GLK

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Symbols

Registered trademarks:

- BabySmart™ is a registered trademark of the Siemens Automotive Corp.
- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of the Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- DTS is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby and MLP are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Daimler AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Prince, a Johnson Controls Company.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the USA and in other countries.
- Logic 7® is a registered trademark of Harman International Industries, Incorporated.
- Microsoft® is a registered trademark of the Microsoft Corporation in the USA and in other countries.
- SIRIUS and associated brands are registered trademarks of SIRIUS XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio and associated brands are registered trademarks of the iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Windows Media® is a registered trademark of the Microsoft Corporation in the USA and in other countries.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZagatSurvey® and associated brands are registered trademarks of Zagat.

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

⚠ WARNING

Warning notes draw your attention to hazards that endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

! These warning notes draw your attention to hazards that could cause damage to your vehicle.

i This symbol indicates useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol designates an instruction you must follow.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.

▷ Page This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

`Display` This font indicates a display message in the multifunction display/COMAND display.

Parts of the software in the vehicle are subject to copyright according to © 2005 The FreeType Project http://www.freetype.org. All rights reserved.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you drive off, please familiarize yourself with your vehicle and read this manual, especially the safety and warning notes. This will help you to obtain the maximum pleasure from your vehicle and avoid endangering yourself and others.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may differ according to:

- model
- order
- country variant
- availability

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

Therefore, you cannot base any claims on the illustrations or text content in this Operator's Manual.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Operator's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. When you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Daimler Company

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS 2045843682

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Index 4

Introduction 20

At a glance 27

Safety 37

Opening/closing 67

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors 89

Lights and windshield wipers 101

Climate control 117

Driving and parking 129

On-board computer and displays 165

Stowing and features 211

Maintenance and care 237

Breakdown assistance 251

Wheels and tires 269

Technical data 299

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

1, 2, 3 ...

115 V socket 224
12 V socket
see Sockets
4ETS
see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive) 153

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message 180
Function/notes 62
Important safety notes 62
Warning lamp 202
Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification 121
Active light function 106
Active Light System
Display message 191
Active service system PLUS
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display
Additives (engine oil) 306
Air bags
Display message 187
Front air bag (driver, front passenger) 41
Important safety notes 40
Knee bag 42
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp 44
Pelvis air bag 43
Safety guidelines 39
Side impact air bag 42
Window curtain air bag 44
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Air pressure
see Tire pressure
Air vents
Glove box 126
Important safety notes 125
Rear 126
Setting 125
Setting the center air vents 126
Setting the side air vents 126
Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Anti-lock Braking System
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-Theft Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Anti-theft system
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 65
Approach/departure angle 150
Ashtray 222
ASSYST PLUS
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating 65
Function 65
Switching off the alarm 65
Audio menu (on-board computer) 172
Audio system
see separate operating instructions
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
see Qualified specialist workshop
AUTO lights
Display message 191
see Lights
Automatic headlamp mode 104
Automatic transmission
Automatic drive program 138
Changing gear 137
Display message 197
Driving tips 137
Emergency running mode 140
Kickdown 137
Problem (malfunction) 140
Program selector button 137
Pulling away 133
Releasing the parking lock manually 140
Selector lever 135
Shift ranges 138
Starting the engine 132
Trailer towing 137
Transmission position display 136
Transmission positions 136

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Automatic transmission emergency mode 140

B

Back support
see Lumbar support
Backup lamp
Changing bulbs 113
Display message 190
Bag hook 216
Ball coupling
Installing 161
Removing 164
Storing 164
BAS (Brake Assist System) 62
Basic settings
see Settings
Battery (SmartKey)
Checking 72
Important safety notes 72
Replacing 72
Battery (vehicle)
Charging 260
Display message 193
Important safety notes 259
Jump starting 262
Belt
see Seat belts
Brake Assist System
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Display message 183
Notes 306
Brake fluid level 242
Brake lamps
Changing bulbs 113
Display message 189
Brakes
ABS 62
BAS 62
Brake fluid (notes) 306
Display message 180
Driving tips 146
Important safety notes 146
Maintenance 147
Parking brake 144, 148
Warning lamp 201
Breakdown
see Flat tire
see Towing away/tow-starting
Bulbs
see Changing bulbs

C

California
Important notice for retail customers and lessees 21
Calling up a malfunction
see Display messages
Capacities
see Technical data
Car
see Vehicle
Care
Carpets 249
Car wash 244
Display 248
Exterior lights 247
Gear or selector lever 248
Matte finish 245
Notes 243
Paint 245
Plastic trim 248
Power washer 244
Rear view camera 247
Roof lining 249
Seat belt 249
Seat cover 249
Sensors 247
Steering wheel 248
Tail pipes 247
Trim pieces 248
Washing by hand 244
Wheels 245
Windows 246
Wiper blades 246
Wooden trim 248
Cargo compartment cover 216
Cargo compartment enlargement ... 214
Cargo compartment floor
Opening/closing 219
Stowage well (under) 219

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cargo net
Attaching 218
Important safety information 217
Cargo tie down rings 215
Car wash (care) 244
CD player/CD changer (on-board computer) 173
Cell phone
see Mobile phone
Center console
Lower section 33
Upper section 32
Central locking
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 177
Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 68
Changing bulbs
Brake lamps 113
High-beam headlamps 111
Important safety notes 108
License plate lighting 113
Low-beam headlamps 110
Overview of bulb types 109
Parking lamps 111
Rear fog lamp 113
Reversing lamps 113
Side marker lamps (front) 112
Standing lamps (front) 111
Tail lamps 113
Turn signals (front) 112
Turn signals (rear) 113
Child-proof locks
Important safety notes 59
Rear doors 60
Children
In the vehicle 55
Restraint systems 55
Child seat
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 58
Special seat belt retractor 57
Top Tether 58
Cigarette lighter 222
Cleaning
Trailer tow hitch 247
Climate control
Automatic climate control (3-zone) 120
Controlling automatically 122
Cooling with air dehumidification . . 121
Defrosting the windows 124
Defrosting the windshield 123
Dual-zone automatic climate control 119
Important safety notes 118
Indicator lamp 122
Maximum cooling 123
Overview of systems 118
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 122
Problem with the rear window defroster 124
Rear control panel 120
Refrigerant 306
Setting the air distribution 122
Setting the airflow 123
Setting the air vents 125
Setting the temperature 122
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 124
Switching on/off 121
Switching residual heat on/off 125
Switching the MONO function on/off 123
Switching the rear window heating on/off 124
Clock (on-board computer) 176
Coat hooks 218
Cockpit
Overview 28
see Instrument cluster
Collapsible spare wheel
Inflating 257
see Emergency spare wheel
COMAND
see separate operating instructions
Combination switch 105
Compass
Calibrating 236
Calling up 235
Setting 235
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) 170

Information Protected by DEALER E-PROCESS

Convenience closing feature 83
Convenience opening feature 83
Coolant (engine)
Checking the level 240
Display message 191
Notes 307
Temperature gauge 166
Warning lamp 207
Cooling
see Climate control
Cornering light function
Display message 188
Function/notes 106
Crash-responsive emergency lighting 108
Cruise control
Cruise control lever 151
Deactivating 153
Display message 194
Driving system 151
Function/notes 151
Important safety notes 151
LIM indicator lamp 151
Setting a speed 152
Storing and maintaining current speed 152
Cup holder
Center console 220
Important safety notes 220
Rear compartment 221
Customer Assistance Center (CAC) ... 24
Customer Relations Department 24

D

Dashboard
see Cockpit
Data
see Technical data
Date (on-board computer) 176
Daytime running lamp mode
see Daytime running lamps
Daytime running lamps
Display message 191
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 176
Switching on/off (switch) 103
Delayed switch-off
Exterior lighting (on-board computer) 176
Interior lighting 177
Digital speedometer 170
Display (cleaning instructions) 248
Display messages
Calling up (on-board computer) 179
Driving systems 194
Engine 191
General notes 179
Hiding (on-board computer) 179
KEYLESS-GO 198
Lights 188
Safety systems 180
Service interval display 242
SmartKey 198
Tires 194
Vehicle 197
Distance recorder 170
see Odometer
see Trip odometer
Doors
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 177
Automatic locking (switch) 76
Central locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 68
Control panel 35
Display message 197
Emergency locking 77
Emergency unlocking 77
Important safety notes 75
Opening (from inside) 76
Downhill Speed Regulation
see DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)
Drinking and driving 145
Drinks holder
see Cup holder
Drive program
Automatic 138
Display 136
Driver's door
see Doors
Driver's seat
see Seats

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Driving abroad
Mercedes-Benz Service 243
Symmetrical low beam 102
Driving in mountainous terrain
Approach/departure angle 150
Driving off-road
see Off-road driving
Driving safety systems
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 62
BAS (Brake Assist System) 62
Electronic brake force distribution ... 64
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 62
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) 63
Important safety information 61
Overview 61
Driving systems
Cruise control 151
Display message 194
PARKTRONIC 154
Rear view camera 157
Driving tips
Automatic transmission 137
Brakes 146
Break-in period 130
Downhill gradient 146
Drinking and driving 145
Driving abroad 102
Driving in winter 148
Driving on flooded roads 148
Driving on sand 150
Driving on wet roads 148
Driving over obstacles 150
Exhaust check 146
Fuel 145
General 145
Hydroplaning 148
Icy road surfaces 149
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 147
Off-road driving 149
Pedals 145
Snow chains 272
Symmetrical low beam 102
Tire ruts 150
Towing a trailer 159
Traveling uphill 150
Wet road surface 147
DVD audio (on-board computer) 173
DVD-Video (on-board computer) 173

E

EASY-ENTRY feature
Activating/deactivating 177
Function/notes 96
EASY-EXIT feature
Crash-responsive 97
Function/notes 96
Switching on/off 177
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Display message 182
Function/notes 64
Electrical fuses
see Fuses
Electronic brake force distribution
see EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Electronic Traction System
see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
Emergency release
Driver's door 77
Vehicle 77
Emergency spare wheel
Storage location 252
Stowing 253
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Function 54
Safety guidelines 39
Emergency unlocking
Tailgate 82
Emissions purification
Service and warranty information 20
Engine
Check Engine warning lamp 206
Display message 191
Emergency starting 266
Engine number 302
Irregular running 134
Starting problems 134

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Starting the engine with the SmartKey 132
Starting with KEYLESS-GO 132
Switching off 143
Engine electronics
Problem (malfunction) 134
Engine oil
Adding 239
Additives 306
Checking the oil level 239
Checking the oil level using the dipstick 239
Display message 193
Filling capacity 304
Notes about oil grades 305
Notes on oil level/consumption 239
Viscosity 306
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Deactivating/activating 63
Display message 180
ETS/4ETS 63
Function/notes 62
Important safety information 62
Trailer stabilization 64
Warning lamp 203
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) 63
Exhaust check 146
Exhaust tail pipe (cleaning instructions) 247
Exterior lighting
see Lights
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting 97
Dipping (automatic) 99
Folding in/out (automatically) 98
Folding in/out (electrically) 98
Folding in when locking (on-board computer) 178
Out of position (troubleshooting) 99
Setting 98
Storing settings (memory function) 100
Storing the parking position 99

F

Filler cap
see Fuel filler flap
First-aid kit 252
Flat tire
Changing a wheel/mounting the spare wheel 254
Preparing the vehicle 253
Raising the vehicle 255
see Emergency spare wheel
Floormat 236
Folding the rear bench seat forwards/back 214
Fording
On flooded roads 148
Frequencies
Garage door opener 235
Front fog lamps 104
Display message 190
Switching on/off 104
Front windshield
see Windshield
Fuel
Additives 305
Consumption statistics 170
Displaying the current consumption 170
Displaying the range 170
Driving tips 145
Fuel gauge 29
Important safety notes 304
Premium-grade unleaded gasoline . 304
Problem (malfunction) 143
Refueling 141
Specifications 305
Tank content/reserve fuel 304
Fuel filler flap
Opening/closing 141
Fuel level
Calling up the range (on-board computer) 170
Fuel tank
Capacity 304
Problem (malfunction) 143
Fuse allocation chart (vehicle tool kit) 252

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Fuses
Allocation chart 267
Before changing 267
Dashboard fuse box 267
Fuse box in the cargo compartment 268
Fuse box in the engine compartment 267
Important safety notes 266

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 234
Frequencies 235
Notes 231
Opening/closing the garage door .. 233
Programming the remote control ... 232
Gasoline 141
Gear or selector lever (cleaning guidelines) 248
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 300
Glove box 213
GTW (Gross Trailer Weight) (definition) 292

H

Handbrake
see Parking brake
Hazard warning lamps 105
Headlamp cleaning system
Notes 307
Headlamps
Adding fluid to cleaning system 241
Cleaning system (function) 105
Fogging up 106
Removing/installing the cover 110
see Automatic headlamp mode
Head restraints
Adjusting 93
Adjusting (electrically) 93
Adjusting (manually) 93
Adjusting (rear) 93
Installing/removing (rear) 94
see NECK-PRO head restraints
Heating
see Climate control
High-beam headlamps
Changing bulbs 111
Display message 189
Switching on/off 105
Hill start assist 133
Hood
Closing 239
Display message 197
Opening 238
Hydroplaning 148

I

Ignition lock
see Key positions
Immobilizer 65
Indicator lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Indicators
see Turn signals
Instrument cluster
Overview 29
Settings 175
Warning and indicator lamps 30
Instrument cluster lighting 29
Instrument lighting
see Instrument cluster lighting
Interior lighting
Automatic control 107
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 177
Emergency lighting 108
Manual control 108
Overview 107
Reading lamp 107
see Interior lighting

J

Jack
Storage location 252
Using 255
Jump starting (engine) 262

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

K

Key
see SmartKey
KEYLESS-GO
Convenience closing feature 84
Display message 198
Locking 69
Start/Stop button 131
Starting the engine 132
Unlocking 69
Key positions
KEYLESS-GO 131
SmartKey 131
Kickdown
Driving tips 137
Knee bag 42

L

Lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors 58
License plate lamp
Changing bulbs 113
License plate lamp (display message) 190
Lighting
see Lights
Lights
Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off . 177
Active light function 106
Automatic headlamp mode 104
Cornering light function 106
Display message 188
Driving abroad 102
Fog lamps 104
Hazard warning lamps 105
High beam flasher 105
High-beam headlamps 105
Light switch 102
Low-beam headlamps 103
Parking lamps 102
Rear fog lamp 104
Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (on-board computer) 176
Switching the daytime running lamps on/off (switch) 103
Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) 176
Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) 176
Turn signals 105
see Changing bulbs
see Interior lighting
Light sensor (display message) 191
LIM indicator lamp
Cruise control 151
Loading guidelines 212
Locking
see Central locking
Locking (doors)
Automatic 76
Emergency locking 77
From inside (central locking button) 76
Locking centrally
see Central locking
Locking verification signal (on-board computer) 177
Low-beam headlamps
Changing bulbs 110
Display message 188
Setting for driving abroad (symmetrical) 102
Switching on/off 103
Lumbar support
Adjusting 94
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 95

M

M+S tires 272
Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display
Malfunction message
see Display messages

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Malfunctions relevant to safety
Reporting 24
Matte finish (cleaning instructions) 245
mbrace
Call priority 229
Display message 184
Downloading destinations (COMAND) 229
Emergency call 226
Important safety notes 225
Locating a stolen vehicle 231
MB info call button 228
Remote vehicle locking 230
Roadside Assistance button 227
Search & Send 230
Self-test 226
System 225
Vehicle remote unlocking 230
Mechanical key
Function/notes 71
Locking vehicle 77
Unlocking the driver's door 77
Memory card (audio) 173
Memory function 100
Message memory (on-board computer) 179
Messages
see Display messages
Mirrors
see Exterior mirrors
see Rear-view mirror
see Vanity mirror
Mobile phone
Menu (on-board computer) 173
Modifying the programming (SmartKey) 71
MP3
Operating 173
see separate operating instructions
Multifunction display
Function/notes 168
Permanent display 175
Multifunction steering wheel
Operating the on-board computer . 167
Overview 31
Multifunction steering wheel (4 buttons)
see 4-button multifunction steering wheel

N

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) 171
see separate operating instructions
NECK-PRO head restraints
Operation 50
Resetting after being triggered 50
Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle 130

O

Occupant Classification System (OCS)
Faults 49
Operation 44
System self-test 47
Occupant safety
Children in the vehicle 55
System overview 38
Octane number (fuel) 305
Odometer 170
see Trip odometer
Off-road driving
Checklist after driving off-road 150
Checklist before driving off-road 150
General information 149
Important safety notes 149
Traveling uphill 150
Off-road system
4MATIC 153
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer
Audio menu 172
Convenience submenu 177
Displaying a service message 243
Display messages 179
Factory settings submenu 178
Important safety notes 166
Instrument cluster submenu 175
Lighting submenu 176

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Menu overview 169
Message memory 179
Navigation menu 171
Operating video DVD 173
Operation 167
Service menu 175
Settings menu 175
Standard display 170
Telephone menu 173
Time/Date submenu 176
Trip menu 170
Vehicle submenu 177
Opening and closing the side trim panels 112
Operating system
see On-board computer
Outside temperature display 167
Overhead control panel 34
Override feature
Rear side windows 60

P

Paint code number 301
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 245
Panic alarm 60
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
Opening/closing 86
Opening/closing the roller sunblind 87
Problem (malfunction) 87
Resetting 87
Panorama sliding sunroof
Important safety notes 85
Parcel net 214
Parking 143
Important safety notes 143
Parking brake 144
Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side 99
Rear view camera 157
see PARKTRONIC
Parking aid
see Exterior mirrors
see PARKTRONIC
Parking brake
Display message 183
Notes/function 144
Parking lamps (changing bulbs) 111
PARKTRONIC
Deactivating/activating 156
Driving system 154
Function/notes 154
Problem (malfunction) 157
Range of the sensors 154
Trailer towing 156
Warning display 155
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp 44
Pedals 145
Permanent four-wheel drive
see 4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) . 248
Power washers 244
Power windows
see Side windows
Preventive occupant safety system
see PRE-SAFE® (Preventive occupant safety system)
Product information 20
Program selector button 137
Pulling away
Automatic transmission 133

Q

Qualified specialist workshop 23

R

Radio
Selecting a station 172
see separate operating instructions
Reading lamp 107
Rear compartment
Setting the airflow 123
Setting the air vents 126
Rear fog lamp
Changing bulbs 113
Display message 190
Switching on/off 104

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Rear lamps
Changing bulbs 113
see Lights
Rear view camera
Cleaning instructions 247
Function/notes 157
Rear-view mirror
Anti-glare (manual) 97
Dipping (automatic) 99
Rear window defroster
Problem (malfunction) 124
Rear window heating
Switching on/off 124
Rear window wiper
Replacing the wiper blade 116
Switching on/off 114
Refueling
Fuel gauge 29
Important safety notes 141
Refueling process 141
see Fuel
Releasing the parking lock manually (automatic transmission) 140
Remote control
Garage door opener 231
Programming (garage door opener) 232
Removing/attaching the washer fluid reservoir 110
Reporting
Malfunctions relevant to safety 24
Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel
Reserve fuel
Display message 194
Warning lamp 206
see Fuel
Residual heat (climate control) 125
Restraint system
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Reverse gear
Engaging (automatic transmission) 135
Roadside Assistance (breakdown) 21
Roller blind
see Roller sunblind
Roller sunblind
Opening/closing 87
Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel 86
Roof carrier 220
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning guidelines) 249
Roof load (maximum) 308
Route
see Route guidance (navigation)
Route guidance (navigation) 171

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle 55
Child restraint systems 55
Occupant Classification System (OCS) 44
Overview of occupant safety systems 38
Safety systems
see Driving safety systems
Seat belts
Adjusting the height 53
Belt force limiters 54
center rear-compartment seat 54
Cleaning 249
Correct usage 51
Emergency Tensioning Devices 54
Fastening 53
Important safety guidelines 51
Releasing 54
Safety guidelines 39
Special seat belt retractor 57
Warning lamp 200
Warning lamp (function) 54
Seats
Adjusting (electrically) 92
Adjusting lumbar support 94
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 95
Adjusting the head restraint 93
Cleaning the cover 249
Correct driver's seat position 90

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Folding the backrest (rear compartment) forwards/back 215
Folding the rear bench seat forwards/back 214
Important safety notes 91
Seat heating problem 95
Storing settings (memory function) 100
Switching seat heating on/off 95
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 247
Service
see ASSYST PLUS service interval display
Service interval display
Displaying service messages 243
Hiding service messages 243
Notes 243
Service messages 242
Service menu (on-board computer) . 175
Service products
Brake fluid 306
Capacities 304
Coolant (engine) 307
Engine oil 305
Fuel 304
Important safety notes 302
Refrigerant (air-conditioning system) 306
Washer fluid 307
Settings
Factory (on-board computer) 178
On-board computer 175
Setting the air distribution 122
Setting the airflow 123
Side impact air bag 42
Side marker lamp (display message) 190
Side marker lamps (changing bulbs) 112
Side windows
Convenience closing feature 83
Convenience opening feature 83
Important safety information 82
Opening/closing 82
Problem (malfunction) 85
Resetting 84
Sliding sunroof
see Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
SmartKey
Changing the battery 72
Changing the programming 71
Checking the battery 72
Convenience closing feature 83
Convenience opening feature 83
Display message 198
Door central locking/unlocking 68
Important safety notes 68
Loss 74
Mechanical key 71
Positions (ignition lock) 131
Problem (malfunction) 74
Starting the engine 132
Snow chains 272
Sockets
Center console 223
Luggage compartment 224
Points to observe before use 223
Rear compartment 224
Spare wheel
Notes/data 297
Storage location 252
Stowing 253
see Emergency spare wheel
Specialist workshop 23
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speedometer
Digital 170
In the Instrument cluster 29
Segments 167
Selecting the unit of measurement 175
see Instrument cluster
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Display message 184
Introduction 38
Warning lamp 205
Warning lamp (function) 38
Standing lamps
Changing bulbs 111
Display message 190
Switching on/off 102

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Starting (engine) 132
Station
see Radio
Steering (display message) 198
Steering wheel
Adjusting (electrically) 96
Adjusting (manually) 96
Button overview 31
Buttons (on-board computer) 167
Important safety notes 96
Storing settings (memory function) 100
Steering wheel (cleaning instructions) 248
Stowage compartments
Armrest (under) 213
Cup holders 220
Glove box 213
Important safety information 212
Parcel net 214
Rear 213
Summer opening
see Convenience opening feature
Summer tires 272
Sun visor 221
Supplemental Restraint System
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
Surround lighting (on-board computer) 176
SUV
(Sport Utility Vehicle) 22
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 124
Switching off the alarm (ATA) 65

T

Tachometer 167
Tailgate
Display message 197
Emergency unlocking 82
Important safety notes 78
Limiting the opening angle 81
Opening/closing (automatically from inside) 80
Opening/closing (automatically from outside) 79
Opening/closing (from outside) 79
Tail lamps
Display message 189
see Lights
Tank
see Fuel tank
Tank content
Fuel gauge 29
Technical data
Notes 300
Tires/wheels 295
Trailer Loads 309
Vehicle data 308
TELEAID
Call priority 229
Display message 184
Downloading destinations (COMAND) 229
Emergency call 226
Important safety notes 225
Locating a stolen vehicle 231
MB info call button 228
Remote vehicle locking 230
Roadside Assistance button 227
Search & Send 230
Self-test 226
System 225
Vehicle remote unlocking 230
Telephone
Accepting a call 174
Display message 198
Menu (on-board computer) 173
Number from the phone book 174
Redialing 174
Rejecting/ending a call 174
Temperature
Coolant 166
Outside temperature 167
Setting (climate control) 122
Theft deterrent locking system
Immobilizer 65
Time (on-board computer) 176
Tire pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) 278
Checking manually 277
Display message 194

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Maximum 276
Notes 275
Pressure loss warning 277
Recommended 273
Tire pressure monitoring system
Function/notes 278
Restarting 280
Warning lamp 209
Tires
Aspect ratio (definition) 293
Average weight of the vehicle occupants (definition) 291
Bar (definition) 291
Characteristics 291
Checking 271
Definition of terms 291
Direction of rotation 295
Display message 194
Distribution of the vehicle occupants (definition) 294
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) 290
DOT (Department of Transportation) (definition) 291
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) (definition) 292
GTW (Gross Trailer Weight) (definition) 292
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) (definition) 292
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) (definition) 292
Important safety notes 270
Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment (definition) 292
Kilopascal (kPa) (definition) 292
Labeling (overview) 287
Load bearing index (definition) 293
Load index 290
Load index (definition) 292
Maximum loaded vehicle weight (definition) 292
Maximum load on a tire (definition) 293
Maximum permissible tire pressure (definition) 293
Maximum tire load 285
Maximum tire load (definition) 293
Optional equipment weight (definition) 293
PSI (pounds per square inch) (definition) 293
Replacing 294
Service life 271
Sidewall (definition) 293
Speed rating (definition) 292
Storing 295
Structure and characteristics (definition) 291
Temperature 287
TIN (Tire Identification Number) (definition) 293
Tire bead (definition) 293
Tire pressure (definition) 293
Tire pressures (recommended) 291
Tire size (data) 295
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating 288
Tire tread 271
Tire tread (definition) 293
Total load limit (definition) 294
Traction 286
Traction (definition) 294
Tread wear 286
TWR (permissible trailer drawbar noseweight) (definition) 294
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 286
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (definition) 291
Unladen weight (definition) 292
Wear indicator (definition) 294
Wheel rim (definition) 292
see Flat tire
Top Tether 58
Towing
Important safety guidelines 264
Installing the towing eye 264
Removing the towing eye 265
With the rear axle raised 265
Towing a trailer
Cleaning the trailer tow hitch 247
Coupling up a trailer 162
Decoupling a trailer 163
Driving tips 159
Important safety notes 159

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Installing the ball coupling 161
Lights display message 188
Mounting dimensions 308
Power supply 164
Removing the ball coupling 164
Shift range 137
Storing the ball coupling 164
Trailer loads 309
Towing away
With both axles on the ground 265
Tow-starting
Emergency engine starting 266
Important safety notes 264
Trailer coupling
see Towing a trailer
Trailer loads and drawbar noseweights 163
Trailer towing
ESP® 64
PARKTRONIC 156
Permissible trailer loads and drawbar noseweights 163
Transmission
see Automatic transmission
Transporting the vehicle 266
Traveling uphill
Brow of hill 150
Driving downhill 151
Maximum gradient-climbing capability 150
Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) . 248
Trip computer (on-board computer) 170
Trip meter
see Trip odometer
Trip odometer
Calling up 170
Resetting (on-board computer) 171
Trunk
see Tailgate
Turn signals
Changing bulbs (front) 112
Changing bulbs (rear) 113
Display message 189
Switching on/off 105
TWR (Tongue Weight Rating) (definition) 294
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate

U

Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 77
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 76

V

Vanity mirror (in sun visor) 221
Vehicle
Correct use 23
Data acquisition 24
Display message 197
Equipment 20
Individual settings 175
Limited Warranty 24
Loading 281
Locking (in an emergency) 77
Locking (SmartKey) 69
Lowering 258
Maintenance 21
Parking for a long period 144
Pulling away 133
Raising 255
Reporting problems 24
Towing away 264
Transporting 266
Unlocking (in an emergency) 77
Unlocking (SmartKey) 69
Vehicle data 308
Vehicle battery
see Battery (vehicle)
Vehicle data 308
see Technical data
Vehicle dimensions 308
Vehicle emergency locking 77
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 301
Vehicle tool kit 252
Video (DVD) 173
VIN 301

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 202
Brakes 201
Check Engine 206
Coolant 207
Cruise control 151
ESP® 203
ESP® OFF 204
Fuel tank 206
Overview 30
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp 44
Reserve fuel 206
Seat belt 200
SRS 205
Tire pressure monitor 209
Warranty 301
Washer fluid
Display message 198
see Windshield washer system
Wheel bolt tightening torque 258
Wheel chock 254
Wheels
Changing a wheel 254
Checking 271
Cleaning 245
Important safety notes 270
Interchanging/changing 294
Mounting a wheel 256
Removing a wheel 256
Storing 295
Tightening torque 258
Wheel size/tire size 295
Window curtain air bag
Display message 185
Operation 44
Windows
Cleaning 246
see Side windows
Windshield
Defrosting 123
Windshield washer system 241
Notes 307
Windshield wipers
Problem (malfunction) 116
Rear window wiper 114
Replacing the wiper blades 114
Switching on/off 113
Winter driving
Important safety notes 272
Slippery road surfaces 149
Snow chains 272
Winter tires
M+S tires 272
Wiper blades
Cleaning 246
Important safety notes 114
Replacing (rear window) 116
Replacing (windshield) 115
Wooden trim (cleaning instructions) 248

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Product information

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for the type of vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts as well as conversion parts and accessories which have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Therefore, Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved. The use of non-approved parts could affect your vehicle's operating safety. Mercedes-Benz therefore recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for the type of vehicle. Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts, approved conversion parts and accessories are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Here, you will receive advice about permissible technical modifications, and the parts will be professionally installed.

Operator's Manual

Notes on the Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of helpful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this Operator's Manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations. All the systems found in your vehicle are listed in the original purchase agreement of your vehicle. Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The Operating Instructions and the Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Service and vehicle operation

Service and literature

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission Systems Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information for customers in California

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18 000 miles (approximately 29 000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

(1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair.

(2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz in writing of the need for its repair.

(3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Please send your written notice to:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes Drive

Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Maintenance

The Service and Warranty Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be done at regular intervals.

Always have the Service and Warranty Booklet with you when you bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The service advisor will record every service for you in the Service and Warranty Booklet.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

For additional information, refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in your vehicle literature portfolio.

In accordance with standard program guidelines, Roadside Assistance provides vehicle service up to a reasonable distance from the next paved road. We will make every effort to assist in a breakdown situation. However, the accessibility of your vehicle will be determined by our authorized Mercedes-Benz Service technician or the tow service provider on a case-by-case basis.

Additional charges may be applicable for a breakdown location determined not to be a reasonably accessible roadside location as determined by our authorized technician and tow service provider.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service Center (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave the entire literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Truck" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Vehicle operation outside the USA and Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- unleaded fuel for vehicles with a catalytic converter may not be available. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have a considerably lower octane rating. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
European Delivery Department
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
European Delivery Department
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Sport Utility Vehicle

⚠ WARNING

This Sport Utility Vehicle is designed for both on-road and off-road use. It can go places and perform tasks for which conventional 2-wheel drive passenger cars are not intended. This vehicle will handle and maneuver differently from conventional passenger cars in driving conditions which may occur on streets, highways and off-road use.

This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger cars. As with other vehicles of this type, if you make sharp turns at excessive speeds or abrupt maneuvers, the vehicle may roll over or may go out of control and crash. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in an accident, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury.

Before you start to drive this vehicle, read the Operator's Manual. Take time to become familiar with the driving characteristics of this vehicle. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Do not attempt sharp turns at excessive speeds or abrupt maneuvers or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. When driving off-road or working the vehicle

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

hard, do not overload it. And, always wear your seat belts at all times. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

Operating safety

Safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function when the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

⚠ WARNING

Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires/wheels may cause serious damage and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. Such blows can be caused, for example, by running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole.

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred:

- turn on your hazard warning flashers.
- slow down carefully.
- drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires/wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the service booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

Proper use

⚠ WARNING

There are various warning stickers affixed to your vehicle. Their purpose is to alert you and others to various dangers. Therefore, do not remove any warning stickers unless the sticker clearly states that you may do so.

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers and be injured.

The proper use of the vehicle requires that you familiarize yourself with the following information and rules:

- safety notes in this Operator's Manual
- technical data in this Operator's Manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with a Mercedes-Benz Center or contact us at one of the following addresses.

In the USA

Customer Assistance Center
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC
One Mercedes Drive
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada

Customer Relations Department
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.
98 Vanderhoof Avenue
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting malfunctions relevant to safety

For the USA only:

The following text is reproduced as required of all manufacturers according to Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.

Reporting safety defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to: **http://www.safercar.gov**; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA Headquarters, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, West Building, Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain additional information about vehicle safety from:

http://www.safercar.gov.

Limited Warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions are not covered either by Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty of Daimler AG.

Data stored in the vehicle

Information about electronic data acquisition in the vehicle

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Your vehicle records electronic data. If your vehicle is equipped with mbrace[1], data is transmitted in the event of an accident.

[1] The system is called TELE AID in Canada.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

This information helps, for example, to test vehicle systems after an accident and to continually improve vehicle safety.
Daimler AG can access this data and submit it:

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner
- on the instruction of prosecuting authorities
- for use in arbitration of disputes that involve Daimler AG, its affiliates or its sales and service organizations
- as otherwise required or permitted by law.

Please observe the mbrace[1] purchase agreement for further details on the recording and transfer of data by this system.

1 The system is called TELE AID in Canada.

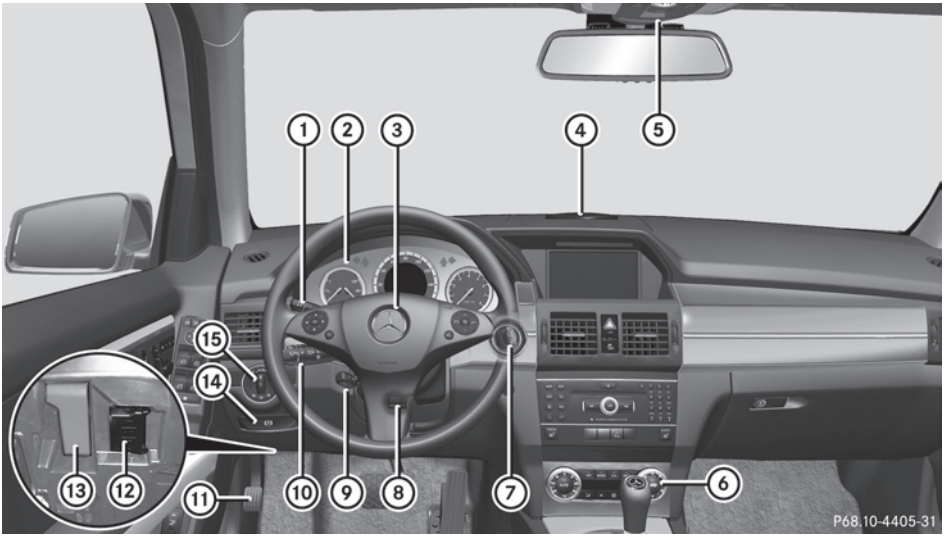
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cockpit 28
Instrument cluster 29
Multifunction steering wheel 31
Center console 32
Overhead control panel 34
Door control panel 35

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Cockpit



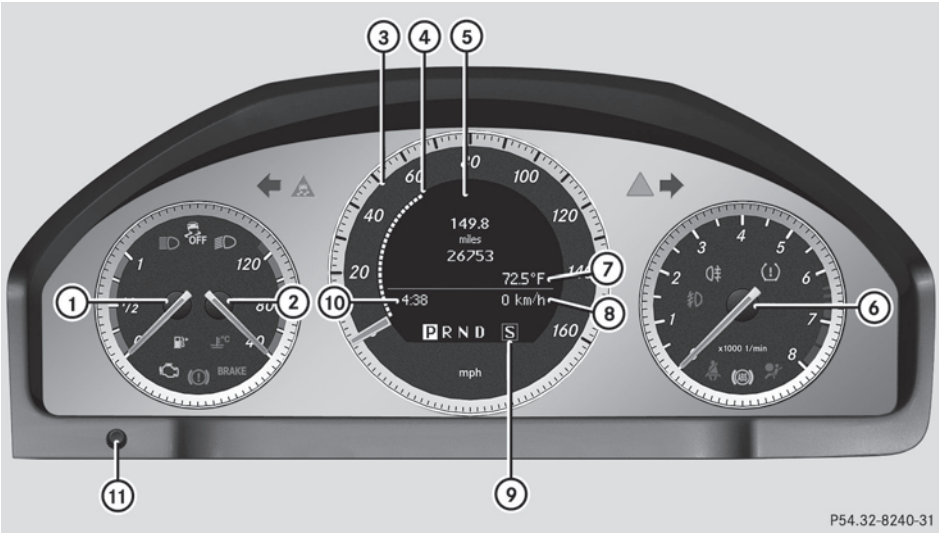
	Function	Page
①	Cruise control lever	151
②	Instrument cluster	29
③	Horn	
④	PARKTRONIC warning display	154
⑤	Overhead control panel	34
⑥	Operates the climate control system	118
⑦	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	131 131
⑧	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	96

	Function	Page
⑨	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically	96
⑩	Combination switch	105
⑪	Parking brake	144
⑫	On-board diagnostics socket	
⑬	Opens the hood	238
⑭	Releases the parking brake	144
⑮	Light switch	102

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Instrument cluster

Displays and controls



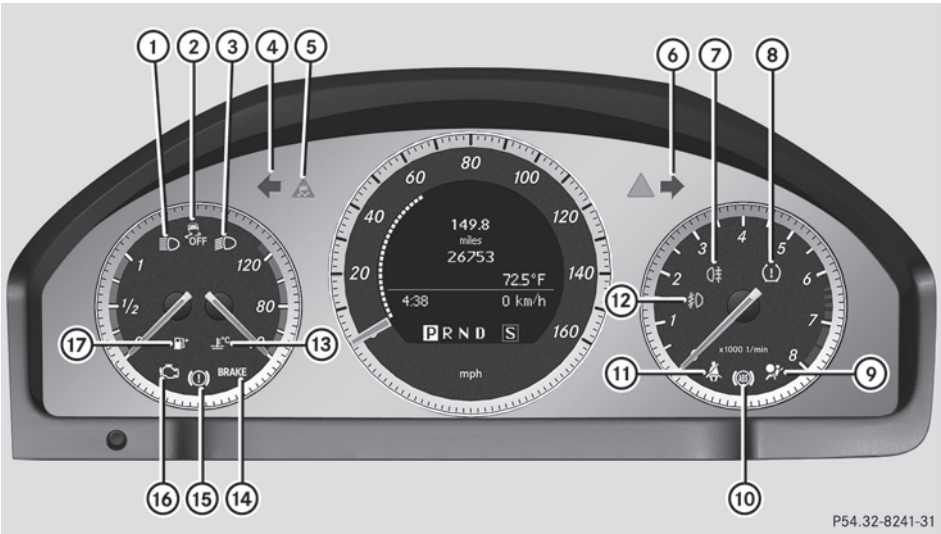
P54.32-8240-31

	Function	Page
①	Fuel gauge	
②	Coolant temperature	166
③	Speedometer	167
④	Segments	167
⑤	Multifunction display	168
⑥	Tachometer	167
⑦	Outside temperature	167
⑧	Outside temperature Additional speedometer	167 175

	Function	Page
⑨	Transmission position and drive program	136
⑩	Clock	176
⑪	Instrument cluster lighting brightness control: turn clockwise or counter-clockwise	

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Warning and indicator lamps

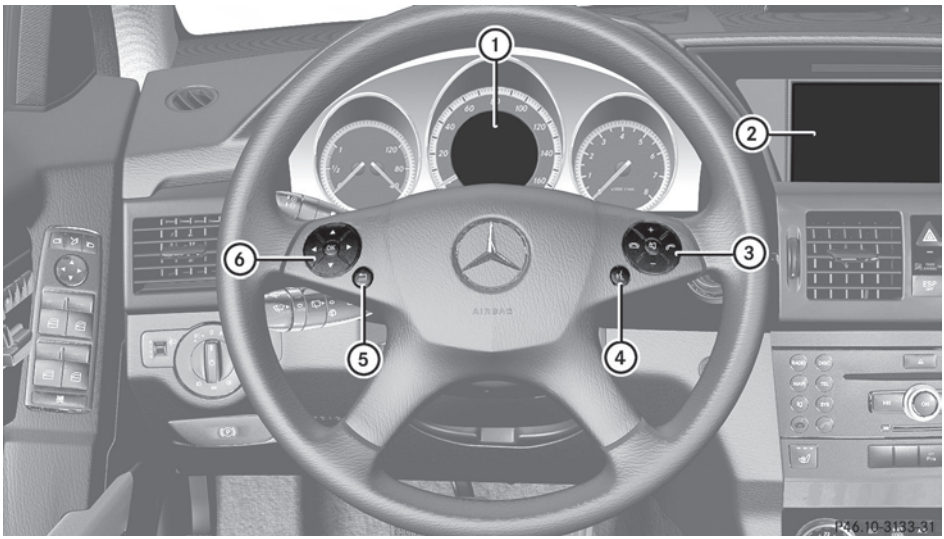


	Function	Page
①	High-beam headlamps	105
②	ESP® OFF	203
③	Low-beam headlamps	103
④	Turn signal	105
⑤	ESP®	203
⑥	Turn signal	105
⑦	Rear fog lamp	104
⑧	Tire pressure monitor (USA only)	209
⑨	SRS	205

	Function	Page
⑩	ABS	202
⑪	Seat belt	200
⑫	Front fog lamps	104
⑬	Coolant	207
⑭	Brakes (USA only)	201
⑮	Brakes (Canada only)	201
⑯	Check engine	206
⑰	Reserve fuel	206

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Multifunction steering wheel



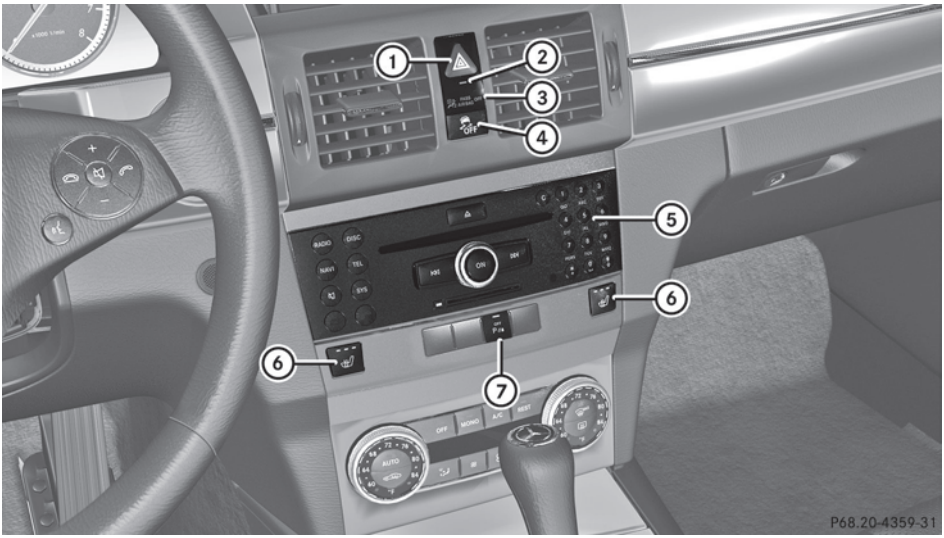
	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	168
②	Audio system/COMAND; see the separate operating instructions	
③	Rejects or ends a call Exits phone book/redial memory Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory Adjusts the volume Mute	173

	Function	Page
④	Switches on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions	
⑤	Back or deactivates the Voice Control System	
⑥	Selects a menu Selects the submenu or scrolls through lists OK Confirms selections and hides display messages	169 169

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Center console

Center console, upper section

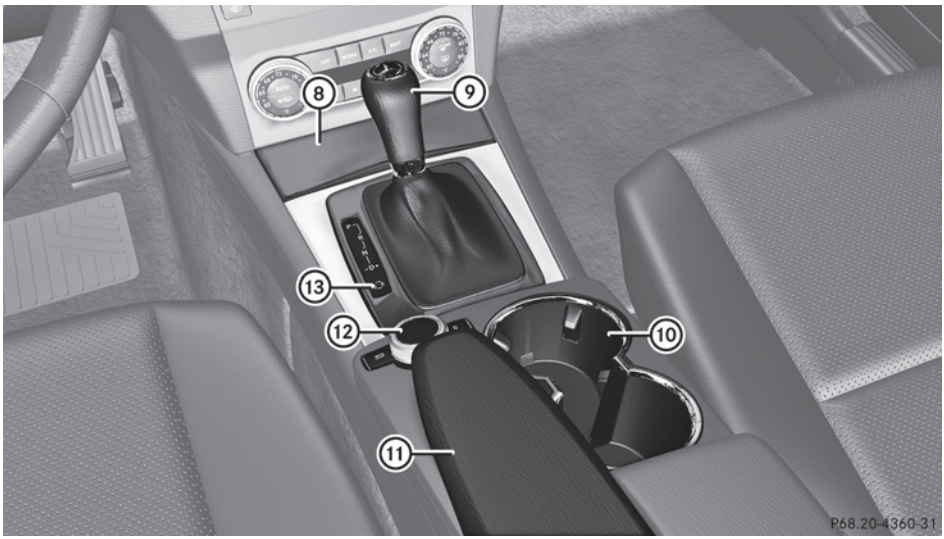


	Function	Page
①	Hazard warning lamps	105
②	ATA indicator lamp	65
③	PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp	44
④	ESP®	62

	Function	Page
⑤	Audio system/COMAND; see separate operating instructions	
⑥	Seat heating	95
⑦	PARKTRONIC	154

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Center console, lower section

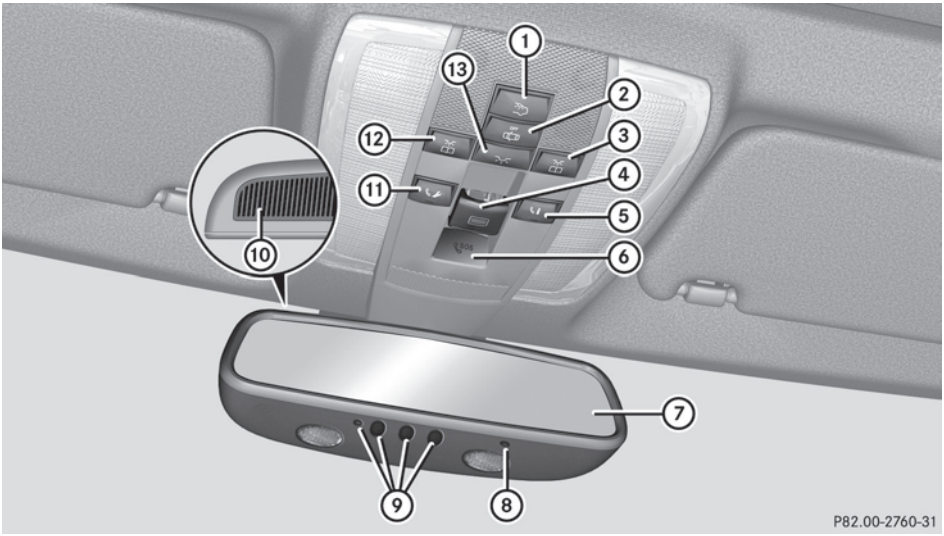


	Function	Page
⑧	Stowage compartment	212
	Ashtray	222
	Cigarette lighter	222
	Power socket	223
⑨	Selector lever	135

	Function	Page
⑩	Cup holder	220
⑪	Stowage compartment	212
⑫	Audio/COMAND controller	
⑬	Selects the drive program	137

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Overhead control panel



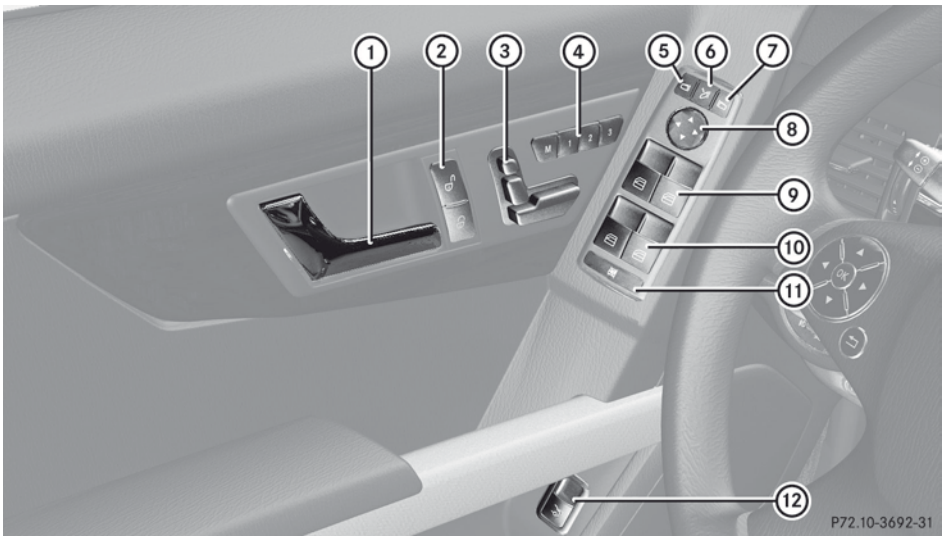
	Function	Page
①	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	108
②	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	107
③	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	107
④	Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and roller sunblinds	86
⑤	Button for MB Info call (mbrace system)	228
⑥	SOS button (mbrace system)	226
⑦	Rear-view mirror	97

	Function	Page
⑧	Integrated electronic compass	235
⑨	Buttons for the garage door opener	233
⑩	Microphone for mbrace (emergency call system), telephone and the Voice Control System[2]	
⑪	Roadside Assistance button (mbrace system)	227
⑫	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	107
⑬	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	108

2 The Voice Control System is only available together with COMAND. Observe the additional operating instructions.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	76
②	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	76
③	Adjusts the seat electrically	92
④	M 1 2 3 Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel	100
⑤	Selects the left exterior mirror	97
⑥	Folds the exterior mirrors in/out	98
⑦	Selects the right exterior mirror	97
⑧	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	97
⑨	Opens/closes the front side windows	82
⑩	Opens/closes the rear side windows	82
⑪	Activates/deactivates the override feature for the side windows in the rear compartment	60
⑫	Opens/closes the tailgate	80

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 38
Occupant safety 38
Children in the vehicle 55
Panic alarm 60
Driving safety systems 61
Theft deterrent locking systems 65

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Occupant safety

Overview of occupant safety

In this section, you will learn the most important facts about the restraint system components of the vehicle.

The restraint system consists of:

- seat belts
- child restraint systems
- LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors

Additional protection is provided by:

- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
- NECK-PRO head restraints
- Air bag system components with:
  - PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp
  - front-passenger seat with Occupant Classification System (OCS)

The different air bag systems work independently of each other. The protective functions of the system work in conjunction with each other. Not all air bags are deployed in an accident.

⚠ **WARNING**

Modifications to or work improperly conducted on restraint system components or their wiring, as well as tampering with interconnected electronic systems, can lead to the restraint systems no longer functioning as intended.

Air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs), for example, could deploy inadvertently or fail to deploy in accidents although the deceleration threshold for air bag deployment is exceeded. Therefore, never modify the restraint systems. Do not tamper with electronic components or their software.

ⓘ See "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 55) for more information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraints for infants and children.

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

Introduction

SRS consists of:

- the SRS warning lamp
- air bags
- air bag control unit (with crash sensors)
- Emergency Tensioning Devices
- belt force limiters

SRS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the effect of the forces to which occupants are subjected during an accident.

SRS warning lamp

SRS functions are checked regularly when you switch on the ignition and when the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

The SRS components are in operational readiness when the SRS warning lamp is not lit while the engine is running .

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

The SRS self-check has detected a malfunction if the SRS warning lamp:

- does not come on at all
- fails to go out approximately 4 seconds after the engine was started
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving

For your safety, Mercedes-Benz strongly recommends that you have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when it is needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury. The SRS might also deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

In addition, improper work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details. USA only: Call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) for details.

Safety guidelines for seat belts, Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) and air bags

⚠ WARNING

- Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced. Their anchoring points must also be checked. Only use seat belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check your national disposal guidelines. California residents, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.
- Air bags and ETDs are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An air bag or ETD that has deployed must be replaced.
- Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the seat belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS.
- Do not change or remove any component or part of the SRS.
- Do not install additional trim material, seat covers, badges, etc. over the steering wheel hub, front-passenger front air bag cover, outer sides of the seat backrests, door trim panels, or door frame trims.
- Do not install additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring.
- Keep area between air bags and occupants free of objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may be thrown around in the vehicle and cause head and other injuries when the window curtain air bag is deployed.
- Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch them.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- Improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or ETD, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed, required inflation volume, and the material of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other, potentially more serious injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

If you sell your vehicle, Mercedes-Benz strongly recommends that you inform the subsequent owner that the vehicle is equipped with SRS. Also, refer them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

Air bags

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Air bags are designed to reduce the incidence of injuries and fatalities in certain situations:

- frontal impacts (driver's and front-passenger front air bags and driver's knee bag)
- side impacts (side impact air bags, window curtain air bags and pelvis air bags)
- rollover (window curtain air bags)

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

When the air bags are deployed, a small amount of powder is released. The powder generally does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle. In order to prevent potential breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injuries during front air bag inflation, the driver and front-passenger must always be seated correctly and have their seat belts fastened accordingly.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision, you must always be in the normal seat position with your back against the backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure that it is correctly positioned on your body.

Since the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating position and correct positioning of the hands on the steering wheel will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are not wearing their seat belt, are not seated properly or are too close to the air bag can be seriously injured or killed by an air bag as it inflates with great force instantaneously:

- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- Move the driver's seat as far back as possible, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's chest to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least 10 inches (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by adjusting the seat and steering wheel. If you have any difficulties, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Only hold the steering wheel by the rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when the driver front air bag inflates.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Adjust the front-passenger seat as far back as possible from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side impact air bag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the side impact air bag be deployed. Always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized child restraint, infant restraint or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

⚠ WARNING

Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in a rear seat.

A side impact air bag related injury may occur if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side impact air bag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

(1) Always sit as upright as possible and use the seat belts properly. Make sure that children 12 years old and under use an appropriately sized child restraint, infant restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

(2) Always wear seat belts properly.

The air bags are only deployed if the air bag control unit detects the need for deployment. Only in the event of such a situation will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passenger should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise, it is not possible for the air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

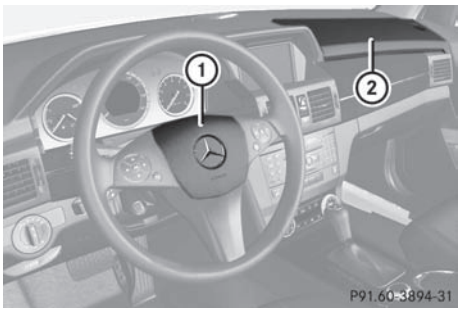
In the event of other types of impacts and impacts below air bag deployment thresholds, the air bags will not deploy. The driver and passengers will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also needed to provide the best possible protection in a rollover.

Air bags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for seat belts. All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts regardless of whether your vehicle is equipped with air bags or not.

It is important for your safety and that of your passenger to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags continue to perform their protective function for the vehicle occupants in the event of a crash.

Front air bags

The front air bags increase protection for the driver's and front-passenger's head and chest.



Driver's air bag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front air bag ② deploys in front of and above the glove box.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

They are deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- if the seat belt is fastened
- independently of other air bags in the vehicle

If the vehicle overturns, the front air bags are generally not deployed unless the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction.

Your vehicle has adaptive, two-stage front air bags. In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit evaluates the vehicle deceleration. In the first deployment stage, the front air bag is filled with enough propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front air bag is fully deployed if a second deployment threshold is exceeded within a few milliseconds.

The deployment of the front-passenger front air bag is also influenced by the weight category of the front passenger, which is determined by the Occupant Classification System (OCS) (▷ page 44).

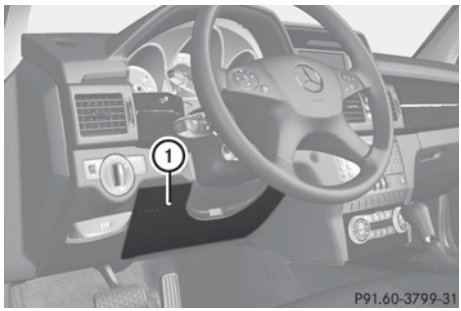
The lighter the passenger side occupant, the higher the vehicle deceleration rate required (predicted at the start of the impact) for second stage inflation of the front-passenger front air bag. In the second stage, the front air bags are inflated with the maximum amount of propellant gas available.

The front air bags are not deployed in situations where a low impact severity is predicted. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

The front-passenger front air bag will only deploy if:

- the system, based on the OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied.
- the PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console is not lit, (▷ page 44).
- the air bag control unit predicts a high impact severity.

Driver's knee bag



Driver's knee bag ① provides additional protection for the driver against:

- knee injuries
- thigh injuries
- lower leg injuries

Driver's knee bag ① deploys below the steering wheel. During a frontal impact, if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, driver's knee bag ① is deployed along with the driver's air bag. The driver's knee bag ① operates best in conjunction with a properly positioned and fastened seat belt.

Side impact air bags

⚠ WARNING

The pressure sensors for side impact air bag control are located in the doors. Do not modify any components of the doors or door trim panels including, for example, the addition of door speakers.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

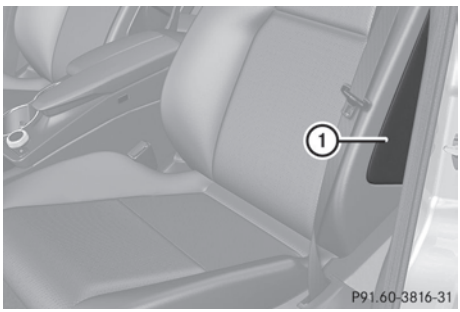
Improper repair work on the doors or the modification or addition of components to the doors create a risk of rendering the side impact air bags inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the doors must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ WARNING

Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using seat covers or other seat coverings can cause a malfunction of the side impact air bags and/or the pelvis air bags. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

When deployed, the side impact air bags offer additional protection for the thorax of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs. However, they do not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms



Side impact air bags ① deploy next to the outer seat cushions.

Side impact air bags ① are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of seat belt use
- independently of the front air bags
- independently of the ETDs

If the vehicle overturns, the side impact air bags are generally not deployed. They are deployed if the system detects high vehicle deceleration or acceleration in a lateral direction and determines that side impact air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt.

Side impact air bags ① will not deploy in side impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for lateral acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

If the OCS detects that the front-passenger seat is not occupied and the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened (the belt tongue is not engaged in the seat belt buckle), the side impact air bag on the front-passenger side will not deploy. The side impact air bag on the front-passenger side will deploy if the front-passenger seat belt is fastened, regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

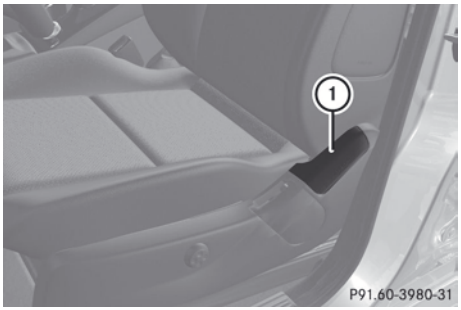
Pelvis air bags

⚠ WARNING

Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using seat covers or other seat coverings can cause a malfunction of the side impact air bags and/or the pelvis air bags. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

Pelvis air bag deployment enhances the level of protection of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Pelvis air bags ① deploy next to and below the outer seat cushions. They are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of seat belt use
- independently of the front air bags
- independently of the ETDs

The pelvis air bags are generally not deployed if the vehicle overturns, unless the system detects high vehicle deceleration or acceleration in a lateral direction and determines that they can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt.

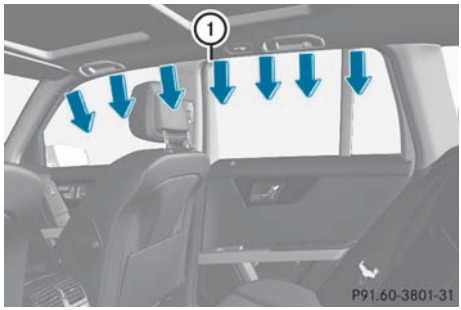
Pelvis air bags ① will not deploy in side impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for lateral acceleration/deceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

Vehicles with OCS (USA only): if the OCS detects that the front-passenger seat is not occupied and the front-passenger seat belt is not fastened (the belt tongue is not engaged in the seat belt buckle), the pelvis air bag on the front-passenger side will not deploy. The pelvis air bag on the front-passenger side will deploy if the front-passenger seat belt is fastened, regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied or not.

Window curtain air bags

The window curtain air bags enhance the level of protection for the head, but not chest or arms, of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The window curtain air bags are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deploy in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.



Window curtain air bags ① are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- independently of seat belt use
- if the vehicle overturns and the system determines that window curtain air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- independently of the front air bags

Window curtain air bags ① will not deploy in impacts with deceleration rates which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds for vehicle deceleration or acceleration. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belt.

Occupant Classification System (OCS)

How the occupant classification system works

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) categorizes the occupant on the front-passenger seat by means of a weight sensor.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The front-passenger front air bag is deactivated automatically for certain weight categories. The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows you the current status. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

The system does not deactivate:

- the side impact air bag
- the pelvis air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit:

- with the seat belt fastened correctly
- in a position that is as upright as possible with their back against the seat backrest
- with their feet on the floor

If the front-passenger's weight is transferred to another object in the vehicle (e.g. by leaning on armrests), OCS may not be able to approximate the occupant's weight category.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion are damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat accessories which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Both the driver and the passenger should always use the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp as an indication of whether or not the passenger is properly positioned.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates when an adult or someone larger than a small individual is in the front-passenger seat, have the front passenger reposition himself or herself in the seat until the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out.

In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit will not allow front-passenger front air bag deployment when the OCS has classified the front-passenger seat occupant as weighing as much as or less than a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or if the front-passenger seat is classified as being empty.

When the OCS senses that the front-passenger seat occupant is classified as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front-passenger seat is classified as being empty, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front-passenger seat occupant is classified as being heavier than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint or as being a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult), the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started and then, depending on occupant weight sensor readings from the front-passenger seat, remain illuminated or go out. With the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminated, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. With the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp out, the front-passenger front air bag is activated.

When the OCS senses that the front-passenger seat occupant is classified as an adult or someone larger than a small individual, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started and then go out, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is activated.

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated and will not be deployed.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▷▷

If the indicator lamp is not illuminated, the front-passenger front air bag is activated and will be deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact air bags

If the front-passenger front air bag is deployed, the rate of inflation will be influenced by:

- the rate of relevant vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit
- the front passenger's weight category as identified by OCS

For further information, see "Air bag display messages" (▷ page 187).

⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and Top Tether strap, or lower anchors and Top Tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front-passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front-passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front-passenger seat.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to eliminate this risk completely is never to place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front-passenger seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seat.
- If you install a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat, make sure the indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front-passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the indicator lamp while driving to make sure that the indicator lamp is illuminated. If the indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

  A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front-passenger front air bag inflates.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

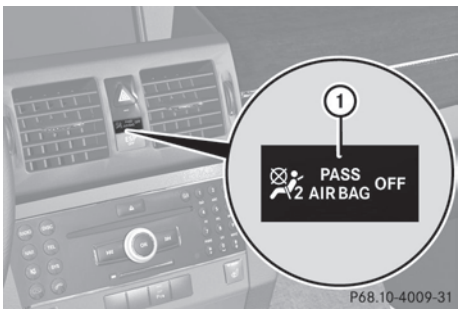
- If you place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front-passenger seat:
  - move the seat as far back as possible
  - use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child
  - secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions
- For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front-passenger front air bag may or may not be activated.

If the driver's air bag deploys, this does not mean that the front-passenger front air bag also has to deploy.

The OCS may have detected that the seat:

- was empty or occupied by a person with a weight of up to or less than that of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint
- was occupied by a small individual, such as a young teenager or a small adult
- was occupied by a child in a child restraint system, whose weight is greater than that of a typical 12-month-old child.

These are examples of when the OCS deactivates the front-passenger front air bag. Deactivation takes place although the collision fulfills the criteria for deploying the driver's air bag.



If the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition lock or is in position **0**, indicator lamp PASS AIR BAG OFF ① does not light up.

⚠ WARNING

If the red SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp light up simultaneously, the OCS is malfunctioning. The front passenger front air bag will be deactivated in this case. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only have the seat repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

In order to ensure proper operation of the air bag system and OCS:

- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- When seated, a passenger should not position him/herself in such a way as to cause the passenger's weight to be lifted from the seat cushion as this may result in the OCS being unable to correctly approximate the passenger's weight category.
- Read and observe all warnings in this chapter.

System self-test

The PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates when you:

- turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock
- on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button once or twice

If an adult occupant is properly sitting on the passenger seat and the OCS classifies the occupant as an adult, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and goes out again after approximately 6 seconds.

If the seat is not occupied and the OCS classifies the front passenger seat as being unoccupied, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate and not go out.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

WARNING

If the indicator lamp does not illuminate, the system is not functioning. You must contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

For more information, see "Problems with the Occupant Classification System" (▷ page 49).

WARNING

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. a pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the OCS. The underside and rear side child restraint system must be placed entirely on the seat cushion and the backrest of the front-passenger seat backrest.

If necessary, adjust the tilt of the passenger seat backrest.

An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of increasing protection for the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of child restraint systems.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the occupant classification system

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated. The person on the front-passenger seat: • has the weight of a typical adult • has been determined by the system not to be a child.	The OCS is malfunctioning. ▶ Have the OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 187).

⚠ WARNING

If the PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated when the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual has been detected on the passenger seat, do not allow any occupant to use the passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate and/or does not remain illuminated. The front-passenger seat is: • unoccupied • occupied with a weight up to or less than a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint system	The OCS is malfunctioning. ▶ Make sure there is nothing between the seat cushion and the child seat. ▶ Check the installation of the child restraint system. ▶ Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight onto the seat. ▶ If the PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate, have the OCS checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat as long as the OCS is not functioning. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 187).

⚠ WARNING

If the PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate or remains out with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less, or is unoccupied, on the front-passenger seat, do not transport a child on the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

NECK-PRO head restraints

The NECK-PRO head restraints increase protection to the driver's and front passenger's head and neck. To this end, the NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats are moved forwards and upwards in the event of a rear-end collision of a certain severity. This provides better head support.

⚠ WARNING

Do not secure any objects (e.g. coat hangers) on the NECK-PRO head restraints. Otherwise, the NECK-PRO head restraints may not function properly, or in the event of a rear-end collision may not be able offer the level of protection they are designed to provide.

⚠ WARNING

Seat or head restraint covers can cause a malfunction when the NECK-PRO head restraints are activated or when the side impact air bags or pelvis air bags are deployed, or they can prevent this completely. The NECK-PRO head restraints or side impact air bags/pelvis air bags can therefore not provide the intended protection. Do not use any seat or head restraint covers.

If the NECK-PRO head restraints have been triggered in an accident, reset the NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seat (▷ page 50). Otherwise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. You can recognize when NECK-PRO head restraints have been triggered by the fact that they have moved forwards and can no longer be adjusted.

⚠ WARNING

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints

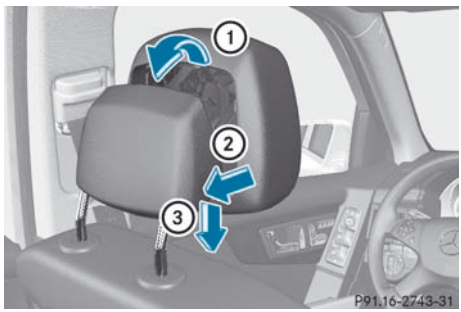
⚠ WARNING

For safety reasons, have the NECK-PRO head restraints checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center after a rear-end collision.

⚠ WARNING

When pushing back the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion, make sure your fingers do not become caught between the head restraint cushion and the cover. Failure to observe this could result in injuries.

ⓘ Resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints requires a lot of strength. If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



- ▶ Press the base of the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion back in the direction of arrow ② as far as it will go.
- ▶ Push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion down into the guide in the direction of arrow ③ as far as it will go.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Firmly fold the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion back in the direction of arrow ① until it engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO head restraint.

Seat belts

Important safety notes

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened when the vehicle is in motion.

ⓘ For further information on infants and children traveling in the vehicle and on infant and child restraint systems, see "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 55).

⚠ WARNING

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are properly restrained. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. The air bags can only protect as intended if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

⚠ WARNING

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and the seat belt is properly positioned on the body.

⚠ WARNING

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Make sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

⚠ WARNING

Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation of the ETDs or to their failure to activate when necessary.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Correct use of the seat belts

⚠ WARNING

USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

that could result in serious injuries in the event of an accident.

- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver front air bag, driver's side knee bag, front-passenger front air bag, side impact air bags, pelvis air bags, window curtain air bags for the side windows), Emergency Tensioning Devices, seat belt force limiters, and front seat knee bolsters.

  The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags, driver's side knee bag and ETDs) and side (side impact air bags, window curtain air bags, and ETDs) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds and in certain rollovers (window curtain air bags and ETDs).
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, across your neck or off your shoulder. In a frontal crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The seat belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.

  Adjust the seat belt so that the shoulder section is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder. It should not touch the neck. Never pass the shoulder portion of the seat belt under your arm. For this purpose, you can adjust the height of the seat belt outlet.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the lap belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never wear seat belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Make sure the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects at the same time.
- Seat belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you would not have the full width of the seat belt to distribute impact forces. The twisted seat belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also always use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a position that is as upright as possible.
- Check your seat belt during travel to make sure it is properly positioned.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- When using a seat belt to secure infant restraints, toddler restraints, or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ WARNING

Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the seat belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the seat belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the seat belts.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Fastening seat belts

⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained on the rear seats than on the front-passenger seat. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seat whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized child restraint system or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see the "Children in the vehicle" section.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

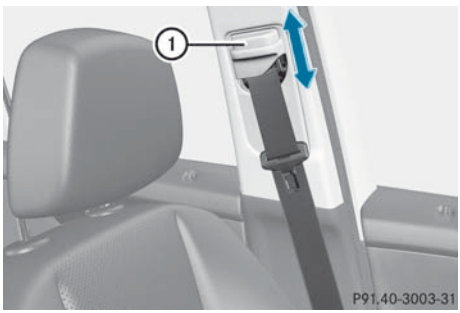
- Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (▷ page 90).
- Pull the seat belt smoothly through belt sash guide ①.
- Without twisting it, guide the shoulder section of the seat belt across the middle of your shoulder and the lap section across your hips.
- Engage belt tongue ② in buckle ③.
- If necessary, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height (▷ page 53).
- If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor to securely fasten child restraint systems in the vehicle. For further information on special seat belt retractors, see (▷ page 57).

For more information about releasing the seat belt with release button ④, see "Releasing seat belts" (▷ page 54).

Belt height adjustment

You can adjust the seat belt height on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat.



Adjust the height so that the upper part of the seat belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

- **To raise:** slide the belt sash guide upwards. The belt sash guide engages in various positions.
- **To lower:** press and hold belt sash guide release ①.
- Slide the belt sash guide downwards.
- Release belt sash guide release ① and make sure that the belt sash guide has engaged.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Using the rear center seat belt

If the left-hand rear seat backrest is folded down and back up again, the rear center seat belt may lock. The seat belt can then not be pulled out.

▶ **To release the rear center seat belt:** pull out the seat belt by the belt outlet on the backrest approximately 1 in (25 mm) and release it again.
The seat belt is retracted and released.

Releasing seat belts

▶ Press release button ④(▷ page 53) and guide belt tongue ② back towards belt sash guide ①.

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfill their protective function and must be replaced. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Belt warning for the driver and front passenger

Regardless of whether the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts already, the seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after every engine start. It then goes out if the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened after the engine is started, an additional warning tone will sound. The warning tone goes out after approximately six seconds or once the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If the driver or front passenger have not fastened their seat belt after 6 seconds and the doors are closed, the seat belt warning lamp lights up.

- until the driver or the front passenger have fastened their seat belts
- if a vehicle speed of 15 mph(25 km/h) is exceeded once, a warning tone with increasing intensity sounds additionally for a maximum of 60 seconds or until the driver or front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

If the driver or front passenger undo their seat belts during the journey, the seat belt warning lamp lights up and the warning tone sounds again.

The warning tone ceases even if the driver or front passenger have still not fastened their seat belt after 60 seconds. The seat belt warning lamp stops flashing but continues to be lit.

Once the vehicle is stationary, the warning tone is reactivated and the seat belt warning lamp starts to flash again if the vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph(25 km/h) once.

The seat belt warning lamp only goes out if:

- both the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

or

- the vehicle is stationary and a door is open.

i For more information on the seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belt" (▷ page 200).

Emergency Tensioning Devices, belt force limiters

The front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear are equipped with ETDs and seat belt force limiters.

The ETDs tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The ETDs do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

The ETDs do not pull vehicle occupants back towards the backrest.

Seat belt force limiters, when triggered, help to reduce the peak force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The seat belt force limiters for the front seats are synchronized with the front air bags. These take on a part of the deceleration force. Thus, the force exerted on the occupant is distributed over a greater area.

The ETDs can only be activated when:

- the ignition is switched on.
- the restraint systems are operational; see "SRS warning lamp" (▷ page 38).
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on each of the lap-shoulder belts in the front.
- the front-passenger seat is occupied and the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on the front-passenger side.

The ETDs on the outside seats in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

The ETDs are triggered depending on the type and severity of an accident:

- if, in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision, the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the impact
- if, in the event of a side impact, on the side opposite the impact the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a lateral direction
- if, in certain situations where the vehicle overturns, the system determines that it can provide additional protection

If the air bags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

⚠ WARNING

Pyrotechnic ETDs that were activated must be replaced.

For your safety, when disposing of the pyrotechnic ETDs always follow our safety instructions. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! If the front-passenger seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat. Otherwise, the Emergency Tensioning Device could be triggered in the event of an accident.

Children in the vehicle

Child restraint systems

Important safety notes

We recommend that all infants and children be properly secured in an infant or child restraint system at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and children must always be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system recommended for the size and weight of the child. The infant or child restraint system must be properly secured in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. All infant or child restraint systems must meet U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

An information label on the child restraint system indicates whether it meets these standards. This information is also provided in the installation instructions supplied with the child restraint system.

Always read and follow the manufacturer's instructions when using an infant or child restraint system or booster seat.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Observe all warning signs in the vehicle interior and on the infant or child restraint.

⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.
- For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated. Always make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in a backseat.
- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp while driving to make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

  A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.
- If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ WARNING

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position the shoulder belt across the chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lb (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

If an infant or child is traveling in the vehicle:

- ▶ Secure the infant or child with an appropriate infant or child restraint recommended for the child's age and weight.
- ▶ Make sure that the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ WARNING

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or trunk unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

Special seat belt retractor

All seat belts except the driver's seat belt are equipped with a special seat belt retractor. When activated, the special seat belt retractor ensures the seat belt will not slacken once the child restraint system has been secured.

Installing a child restraint system:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the inertia reel.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  While the seat belt is retracting, you should hear a ratcheting sound. The special seat belt retractor is enabled.
- ▶ Push down on the child restraint system to take up any slack.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Removing a child restraint system/ deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Press the seat belt release button and guide the belt tongue to the belt outlet. The special seat belt retractor is deactivated.

⚠ WARNING

Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors in the rear

⚠ WARNING

Children that are too large for a child restraint must travel in seats using normal seat belts. Position shoulder belt across the chest and shoulder, not face or neck.

In order to attain the correct seating position for children weighing over 41 lb (18 kg), it may be necessary to use a booster seat until they reach a height where a normal lap/shoulder seat belt lies properly across their bodies without the need for a booster seat.

Install the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions.

The child restraint system must be installed firmly on both brackets.

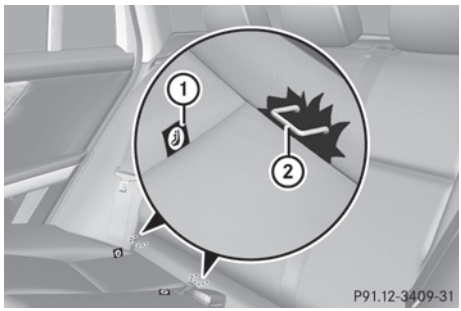
An incorrectly installed child restraint system can come loose in the event of an accident, causing the child to be severely or fatally injured.

Child restraint systems/child restraint retaining brackets that are damaged or have suffered damage due to an impact must be replaced.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) is a standardized securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. Securing rings for two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems are installed on the left and right of the rear seats.

Secure non LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint systems using the vehicle's seat belt system. Always install child restraint systems according to the manufacturer's instructions.

! When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the center seat does not get trapped. Otherwise, the seat belt could be damaged.



Installation instructions ① indicate the installation location of securing rings ②.

- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions when doing so.

Top Tether

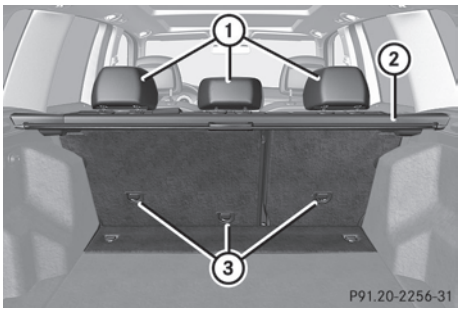
⚠ WARNING

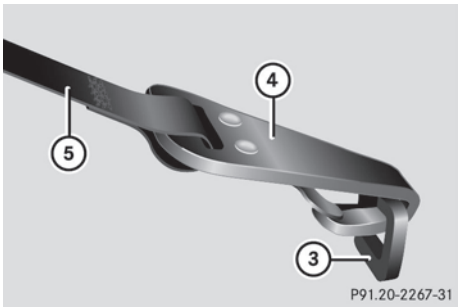
Always lock the rear seat backrests in their upright position when the rear seats are occupied by passengers. Lock the rear seat backrests in their upright position before installing the Top Tether straps or when the cargo compartment is not in use. Make sure that rear seat backrests are secured properly by pushing and pulling on the seat backrests. If the seat backrest is not locked properly, the seat backrest could fold forward. The child restraint system is no longer supported properly or held in position and can no longer fulfill its function. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the rear seat. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further.

The Top Tether anchorages are located on the rear side of the rear seat backrests.





- ▶ Move head restraint ① upwards.
- ▶ Install the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑤ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑤ downward between cargo compartment cover ② and the rear seat backrest.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ④ of Top Tether belt ⑤ into Top Tether anchorage ③.

  Ensure that:
  - Top Tether hook ④ is hooked into Top Tether anchorage ③ as shown.
  - Top Tether belt ⑤ is not twisted.
  - Top Tether belt ⑤ is routed between the rear seat backrest and cargo compartment cover ② if cargo compartment cover ② is installed.
  - Top Tether belt ⑤ is routed between the rear seat backrest and the cargo net if the cargo net is installed.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ⑤. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Move head restraint ① back down again slightly if necessary (▷ page 93). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑤.

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

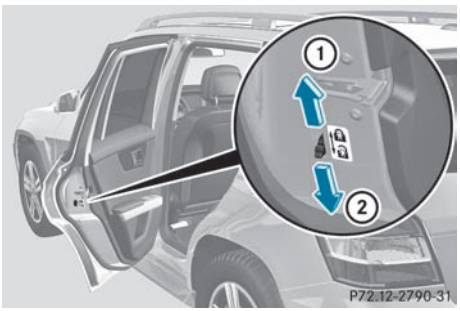
hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

Child-proof locks for the rear doors

⚠ WARNING

Children could open a rear door from inside the vehicle. This could result in serious injuries or an accident. Therefore, when children ride in the rear always secure the rear doors with the child-proof locks.

You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

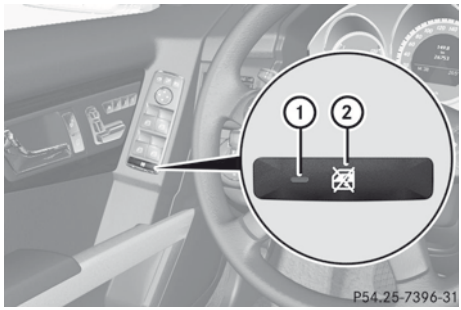


- **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.
- Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.

Override feature for the rear side windows

⚠ WARNING

When children ride on the vehicle's rear seats, activate the override switch. Otherwise, the children could be injured, e.g. by trapping themselves in the rear side window.



- **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②. If indicator lamp ① is lit, operation of the rear side windows is deactivated. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ① is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

Panic alarm

- **To activate:** press PANIC button ① for at least one second. An alarm sounds and the exterior lighting flashes.
- **To deactivate:** press PANIC button ① again.

or

- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or

- Press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button. The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-Gen of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

Driving safety systems

Driving safety systems overview

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rake force **D**istribution)

Important safety notes

WARNING

The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The driving safety systems described in this section cannot reduce these risks or prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle. They cannot increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.

Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.

The capabilities of a vehicle equipped with the driving safety systems described in this section must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions and keep a safe distance to other road users and objects on the street.

If a driving system malfunctions, other driving safety systems may also switch off. Observe indicator and warning lamps that may come on as well as messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

Please note that the driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tires and the road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tires, recommended minimum tire tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tires" section (▷ page 270).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tires (M+S tires) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 5 mph(8 km/h) upwards, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

WARNING

If the ABS malfunctions, other driving systems such as the BAS or the ESP® are also switched off. Observe indicator and warning lamps that may come on as well as messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

If the ABS malfunctions, the wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing the steering capability and extending the braking distance.

The warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

Braking

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

- **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions, and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

WARNING

Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose of the ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

- Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

WARNING

If the BAS malfunctions, the brake system still functions, but without the additional brake boost available that the BAS would normally provide in an emergency braking maneuver. Therefore, the braking distance may increase.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Important safety notes

See the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilize the vehicle. If necessary, the engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilize the vehicle during braking.

If ESP® intervenes, the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Never switch off the ESP when you see the ESP warning lamp flashing in the instrument cluster. In this case proceed as follows:

- When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator pedal.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid. The ESP cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

! Vehicles without 4MATIC: switch the ignition off when:

- the parking brake is being tested using a dynamometer
- the vehicle is being towed with the front/rear axle raised

Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC: switch off the ignition when the parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer.

Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC: function or performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center in advance. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

i Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

⚠ WARNING

Observe "Important safety notes" (▷ page 61).

Traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. On vehicles with 4MATIC, more drive torque is also transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

i Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

⚠ WARNING

ESP® should not be deactivated during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling the system will reduce vehicle stability in driving maneuvers.

Do not deactivate ESP® when the emergency or spare wheel is mounted.

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is started.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

⚠ WARNING

Switch on ESP® immediately if one of the previously stated conditions is no longer met. Otherwise, ESP® cannot stabilize the vehicle if it begins to lurch or when a wheel spins.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

When you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- the engine's torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels can spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action, which provides better grip.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle.

▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.
The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

⚠ WARNING

When the ESP OFF warning lamp lights up, ESP is switched off.

When the ESP warning lamp and the ESP OFF warning lamp are on continuously, ESP is not operational due to a malfunction.

When ESP is switched off or not operational, the vehicle's stability during standard driving maneuvers is reduced.

Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road conditions/weather conditions and to the non-operating status of ESP.

! Avoid spinning the driven wheels for an extended period with ESP® deactivated. You could otherwise damage the drivetrain.

▶ **To activate:** press button ①.
The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

ESP® trailer stabilization

If your vehicle with trailer (vehicle/trailer combination) begins to lurch, you can only stabilize the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

In this situation, ESP® assists you and can detect if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilized.

Trailer stabilization is active from a speed of approximately 40 mph(65 km/h).

⚠ WARNING

The system will not be able to assist when the trailer jackknifes

- if the ESP® has switched off due to a malfunction
- on wet or icy roads
- on roads with slippery surface
- in sand or gravel

Trailers with a high center of gravity may tip over before the system recognizes swaying of the trailer.

Trailer stabilization does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

i Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 61).

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

If EBD has malfunctioned, the braking system remains available with full brake boosting effect. However, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics.

▶ Observe the notes on warning and indicator lamps (▷ page 202) as well as display messages (▷ page 182).

Theft deterrent locking systems

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct SmartKey.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. The engine can be started by anyone with a valid SmartKey that is left inside the vehicle.

▶ **To activate with the SmartKey:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.

▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

ⓘ The immobilizer is always deactivated when you start the engine.

In the event that the engine cannot be started when the starter battery is fully charged, the immobilizer may be faulty. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

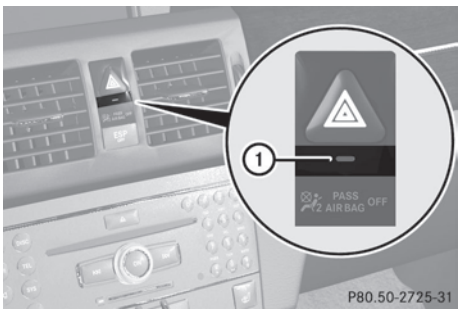
A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the mechanical key
- the tailgate
- the hood

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

ⓘ If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the emergency call system mbrace (USA only) or TELE AID (Canada only) initiates a call to the Customer Assistance Center automatically. The emergency call system initiates the call provided that:

- you have subscribed to the mbrace/TELE AID service.
- the mbrace/TELE AID service has been activated properly.
- the required mobile phone, power supply and GPS are available.



▶ **To arm:** lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.
Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 15 seconds.

▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

▶ **To stop the alarm using the SmartKey:** insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.
The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the SmartKey.
The alarm is switched off.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle. The alarm is switched off.

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle. The alarm is switched off.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 68
SmartKey 68
Doors 75
Cargo compartment 78
Side windows 82
Sliding sunroof 85

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

SmartKey

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ **WARNING**

If a key ring is too heavy or too large, the weight acting on the key could cause it to turn in the ignition lock or catch on the steering wheel. This could cause the engine to be switched off suddenly. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. Do not attach any heavy or large key rings to the key that is inserted in the ignition.

General notes

If you cannot lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, either the battery in the SmartKey is discharged, the SmartKey is faulty or the starter battery is discharged.

- ▶ Check the battery in the SmartKey and replace it if necessary (▷ page 72).
- ▶ Unlock the driver's door using the mechanical key (▷ page 77).
- ▶ Lock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 77).
- ▶ Have the starter battery and the battery contacts checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the SmartKey is faulty, contact Roadside Assistance or a qualified specialist workshop.

SmartKey functions

General notes

ⓘ USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

ⓘ Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

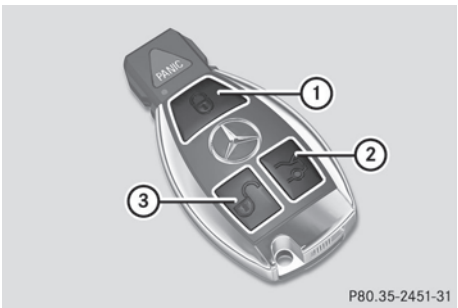
Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

Locking and unlocking centrally

The SmartKey centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap



① Locks the vehicle
② Opens/closes the tailgate
③ Unlocks the vehicle

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 176).

If you activate the acoustic locking confirmation function, you will hear the following, depending on the date of production of the vehicle:

- an acoustic signal when locking

  or
- one acoustic signal when unlocking and three when locking.

The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (▷ page 177).

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- the theft deterrent locking system is armed again.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

ⓘ USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

ⓘ Canada only:

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

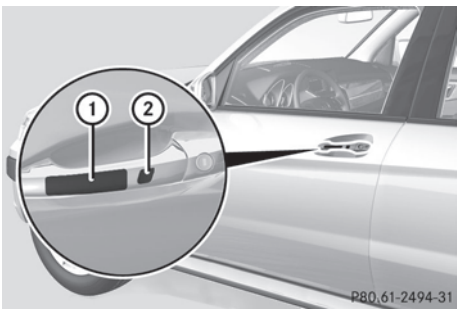
The Product label with FCC ID and IC certification number can be found in the battery case of the SmartKey.

Important notes on the use of KEYLESS-GO

- The KEYLESS-GO key can be used like a conventional key.
- You can combine KEYLESS-GO functions with those of a conventional key, e.g. unlock with KEYLESS-GO and lock with the button.
- Always carry your KEYLESS-GO key on your person.
- Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key together with:
  - electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
  - metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil.

  This can affect the functionality of KEYLESS-GO.
- When locking and unlocking using KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the SmartKey and the corresponding door handle must not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- If the vehicle is parked for more than 72 hours, the KEYLESS-GO function is deactivated. Pull the outer door handle and switch on the ignition to reactivate the KEYLESS-GO function.
- If the KEYLESS-GO key is removed from the vehicle, it is possible that the system may not recognize the SmartKey. The vehicle can then not be locked or started using KEYLESS-GO.
- If the KEYLESS-GO key has been removed from the vehicle, e.g. if a passenger leaves the vehicle with a KEYLESS-GO key:
  - if the start/stop button is pressed or if an attempt is made to lock the vehicle with the locking button on the outer door handle, the Key Not Detected message appears in the multifunction display
  - when the engine is running, the red Key Not Detected message appears in the multifunction display as you pull away. Find the KEYLESS-GO key and change its position in the vehicle. Carry the KEYLESS-GO key in your shirt pocket, for example.
- If you have started the engine with the Start/Stop button, you can switch it off again by:
  - pressing the Start/Stop button again
  - inserting the KEYLESS-GO key into the ignition lock if the vehicle is stationary and the automatic transmission is in park position **P**.
- You could unlock the vehicle by mistake if the distance between the KEYLESS-GO key and the vehicle is less than 3 ft (1 m) and:
  - an exterior door handle is hit by a water jet

    or
  - you clean an exterior door handle.
- Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle.



Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ①.
- **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period (▷ page 84).

If you pull on the handle of the tailgate, only the cargo compartment of the vehicle is unlocked.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the setting of the locking system in such a way that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.

- **To change the setting:** press and hold down the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp (▷ page 72) flashes twice.

ⓘ If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button locks or unlocks the vehicle.

The SmartKey now functions as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** press the [🔓] button once.
- **To unlock centrally:** press the [🔓] button twice.
- **To lock centrally:** press the [🔒] button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.
- **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the front-passenger door or the rear door.
- **To lock centrally:** touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.

Restoring the factory settings

- Press the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

Mechanical key

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 65).

There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

- **To turn the alarm off with the SmartKey:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the SmartKey.

or

- Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

or

- **To deactivate the alarm with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button in the ignition lock. The SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

or

- Lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey must be outside the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If you unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

Removing the mechanical key

▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time, remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey.

SmartKey battery

Important safety notes

Have the batteries changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic substances.

Swallowing batteries can lead to serious health issues or death.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. Seek medical attention immediately if a battery is swallowed.

⚠ WARNING

The SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Observe government disposal guidelines. California residents, see **www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm**.

Checking the battery

▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly

If battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly during the test, the battery is discharged.

▶ Changing the battery (▷ page 72)

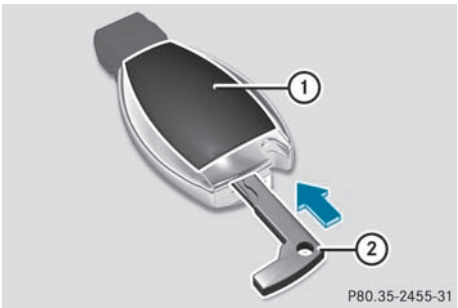
ⓘ You can obtain the battery at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ If the SmartKey battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button locks or unlocks the vehicle.

Changing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 71).

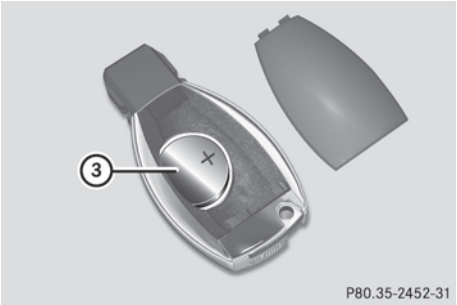


▶ Press mechanical key ② into the opening in the SmartKey in the direction of the

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

arrow until battery tray cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold cover ① shut.

▶ Remove battery tray cover ①.



▶ Repeatedly tap the SmartKey against your palm until battery ③ falls out.

▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free from lint, grease and all other forms of contamination.

▶ Insert the front tabs of battery tray cover ① and then press to close it.

▶ Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

▶ Check the function of all SmartKey buttons on the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the SmartKey

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.	The SmartKey battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Try again to lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from close range and press the [🔓]/[🔒] button. If this does not work: ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 72) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 72). ▶ Lock (▷ page 77) or unlock (▷ page 77) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
	The SmartKey is faulty. ▶ Lock (▷ page 77) or unlock (▷ page 77) the vehicle using the mechanical key. ▶ Have the SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	KEYLESS-GO is in standby mode because the vehicle has not been unlocked for an extended period. ▶ Pull the door handle and then turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from close range and press the [🔓]/[🔒] button.
	There is a malfunction with KEYLESS-GO. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the SmartKey. Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle from close range and press the [🔓]/[🔒] button. ▶ Have KEYLESS-GO checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If this does not work: ▶ Check the SmartKey battery (▷ page 72) and replace it if necessary (▷ page 72). ▶ Lock (▷ page 77) or unlock (▷ page 77) the vehicle using the mechanical key.
You have lost a SmartKey.	▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You have lost the mechanical key.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
The engine cannot be started using the SmartKey.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 259). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 262). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using KEYLESS-GO. The SmartKey is in the vehicle.	A door is open. Therefore, the SmartKey cannot be detected as easily. ▶ Close the door and try to start the vehicle again.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Start your vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.

Doors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ WARNING

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or cargo compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

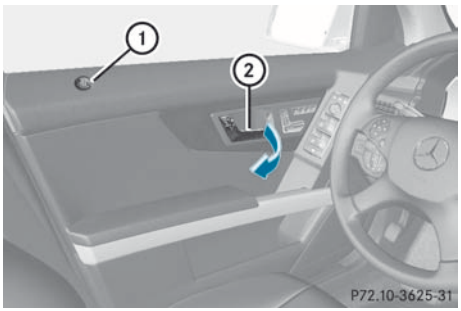
Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

Unlocking and opening doors from the inside

Only open the door when the traffic situation permits.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, opening the vehicle from the inside will activate the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 65).



▶ Pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

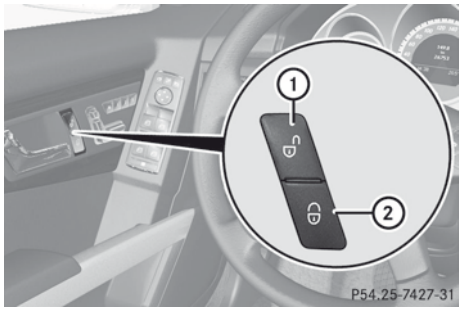
Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside.

The central locking/unlocking button does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

ⓘ You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO.

ⓘ It is only possible to lock the vehicle centrally if the front-passenger door is closed.



▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.

You can open a front door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked. Only open the door when the traffic situation permits.

If the vehicle has been locked with the central locking button:

- and the SmartKey is set to its factory setting, the entire vehicle is unlocked if a front door is opened from the inside
- and the SmartKey is set to an individual setting, only the front door that is opened from inside the vehicle is unlocked.

If the vehicle has been locked centrally with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, it is not unlocked when the release button for the central locking is used.

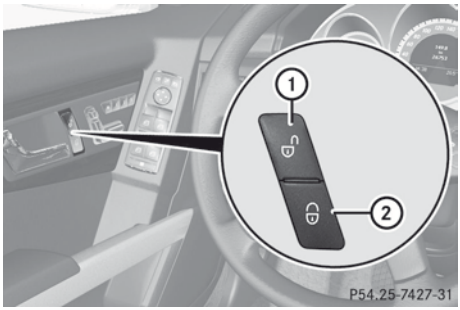
Automatic locking feature

The vehicle locks automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels of the vehicle are turning at a speed of more than 9 mph (15 km/h).

You could therefore be locked out when:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



- **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for about five seconds until a tone sounds.
- **To activate:** press and hold button ② for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

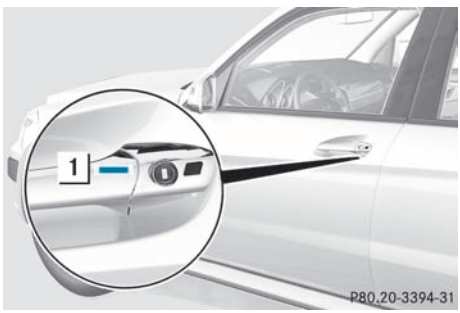
You can also switch the automatic locking function on and off using the on-board computer (▷ page 177).

Unlocking the driver's door (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

If you use the mechanical key to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 65).

- Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 71).
- Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

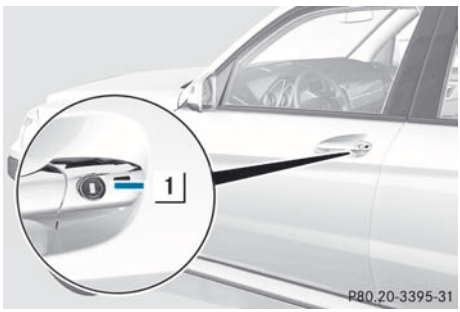


- Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to position 1.
  The door is unlocked.
- Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

Locking the vehicle (mechanical key)

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the SmartKey, use the mechanical key.

- Open the driver's door.
- Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the tailgate.
- Press the locking button (▷ page 76).
- Check whether the locking knobs on the front-passenger door and the rear doors are still visible. Press down the locking knobs by hand, if necessary.
- Close the driver's door.
- Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 71).
- Insert the mechanical key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- Turn the mechanical key clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
- Turn the mechanical key back and remove it.
- Make sure that the doors and the tailgate are locked.
- Insert the mechanical key into the SmartKey.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not armed.

Cargo compartment

Important safety notes

Do not leave the SmartKey in the cargo compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, and do not give them access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. They could:

- injure themselves on vehicle parts
- be seriously or fatally injured by extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or have an accident with vehicle equipment that may still be in operation even after the SmartKey has been removed from the ignition, such as the seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment or memory function.

If children open a door, they could cause severe or even fatal injury to other persons; if they get out of the vehicle, they could injure themselves when doing so or be seriously or even fatally injured by any passing traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and a child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ WARNING

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or cargo compartment unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the tailgate is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

To open the tailgate completely, a minimum clearance of 6.90 ft (2.10 m) above the ground is necessary.

Vehicles without EASY-PACK tailgate: the tailgate can be:

- opened and closed manually from outside
- unlocked from inside with the mechanical key

For vehicles with EASY-PACK tailgate you can:

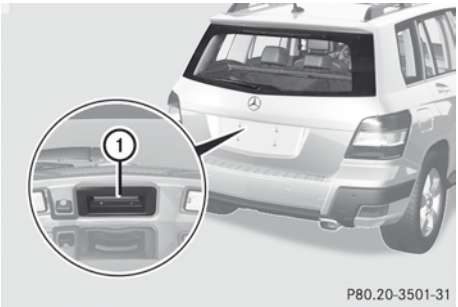
- open and close the tailgate manually from outside
- open and close the tailgate automatically from outside
- open and close the tailgate automatically from inside
- limit the opening angle of the tailgate
- unlock the tailgate from inside with the mechanical key

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Opening/closing from outside

Opening

▶ Press the [unlock] button on the SmartKey.



▶ Pull handle ①.

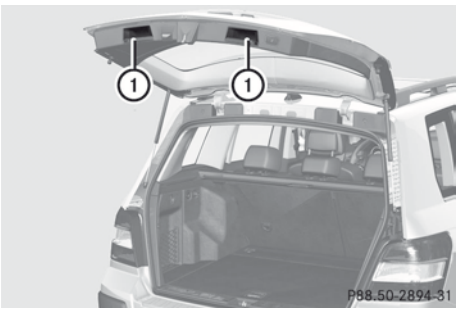
▶ Raise the tailgate.

Vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate: if you pull handle ① and keep it in this position, you can open the tailgate manually. If you release the handle, the tailgate opens automatically.

Closing

⚠ **WARNING**

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the cargo compartment opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small children are around.



▶ Pull the tailgate down using recess ①.

▶ Push the tailgate closed from outside the vehicle.

▶ If necessary, lock the vehicle with the [lock] button on the SmartKey (▷ page 68) or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 69).

ℹ If a KEYLESS-GO key is detected in the cargo compartment, the tailgate will not lock.

Opening/closing automatically from outside

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Make sure the tailgate is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

To open the tailgate completely, a minimum clearance of 6.90 ft (2.10 m) above the ground is necessary.

Opening

You can open the tailgate automatically using the SmartKey or the handle in the tailgate.

Open or close the tailgate fully using the automatic function if you have stopped the tailgate in an intermediate position.

▶ Press and hold the [trunk] button on the SmartKey until the tailgate opens.

or

▶ When the tailgate is unlocked, pull the handle and let it go again immediately.

ℹ You can also close the tailgate manually if it is fully opened.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If you have opened the tailgate automatically, you should wait a moment before closing the tailgate manually.

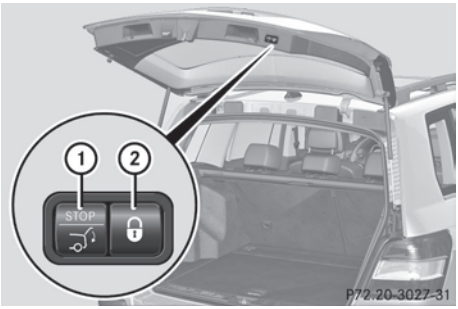
Closing

WARNING

Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the cargo compartment opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, do one of the following:

- Press or pull the remote tailgate opening/closing switch on the driver's door.
- Press the tailgate closing switch.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch.
- Pull outside handle on the tailgate.
- When no SmartKey is inserted in the starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0**): Press button on the SmartKey.

You can close the tailgate automatically using the SmartKey, the closing button[3] or the locking button[4].



Closing button and locking button (example: vehicle with the EASY-PACK tailgate and KEYLESS-GO)

- **To close:** press closing button ① on the tailgate.

or

- Press and hold the button on the SmartKey until the tailgate closes.
- **To close and lock simultaneously:** Press locking button ② on the tailgate.

The tailgate can only be opened and closed with the SmartKey if there is no SmartKey in the ignition lock.

If the tailgate touches an object while closing, the closing procedure is interrupted and the tailgate reopens.

If you leave a KEYLESS-GO key in the cargo compartment, the tailgate will not lock.

The tailgate is not closed unless a KEYLESS-GO key is detected.

Opening/closing automatically from inside

WARNING

Maintain sight of the area around the rear of the vehicle while operating the tailgate with the door-mounted remote tailgate switch. Monitor the opening procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured.

To interrupt the opening procedure, press or pull the door-mounted remote tailgate switch.

When the SmartKey is not inserted in the starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0**): Press button on the SmartKey.

WARNING

Maintain sight of the area around the rear of the vehicle while operating the tailgate with the door-mounted remote tailgate switch.

3 For vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate only.

4 For vehicles with the EASY-PACK tailgate and KEYLESS-GO only.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured.

To interrupt the closing procedure, press or pull the door-mounted remote tailgate switch.

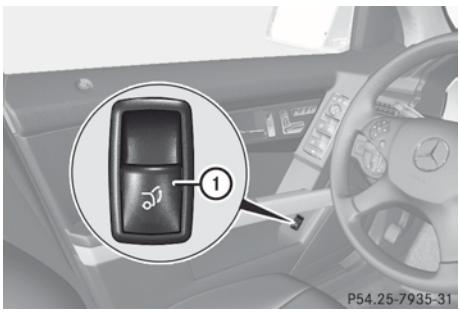
⚠ WARNING

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the cargo compartment opening when closing the tailgate. Be especially careful when small children are around.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the tailgate is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

You can open and close the tailgate from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.



- **To open:** pull remote operating switch ① for the tailgate until the tailgate opens.
- **To close:** turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press remote operating switch for tailgate ① until the tailgate is closed. You hear a tone during the closing procedure.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Important safety notes

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate. This is possible in the top half of its opening range, up to approximately 8 in (20 cm) before the stop.

Limiting the opening angle can be useful if there is not sufficient clearance above the open tailgate, for example.

! Make sure there is sufficient clearance to open the tailgate fully when setting the opening angle. The tailgate could otherwise be damaged. Ideally, set the opening angle outside.

Activating

- **To open the tailgate:** pull the handle on the tailgate.
- **To stop the opening procedure at the desired position:** press the closing button (▷ page 79) in the tailgate or pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again.
- **To store the position:** press and hold the closing button in the tailgate until you hear a short tone.
  The opening angle limiter is activated. The tailgate will now stop in the stored position when opening.

i If you wish to open the tailgate fully, pull the handle of the tailgate again after it has stopped automatically. This does not delete the stored position.

Deactivating

- Press and hold the closing button (▷ page 79) in the tailgate until you hear two short tones.

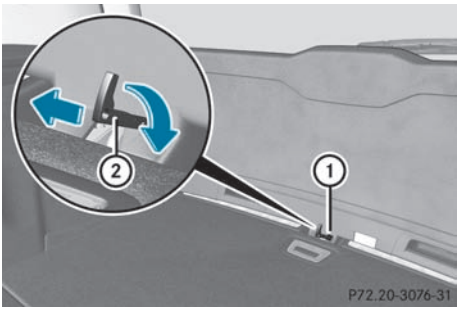
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tailgate emergency release

If the tailgate can no longer be opened from outside the vehicle, use the emergency release on inside of the tailgate.

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 71).

To open the tailgate completely, a minimum clearance of 6.90 ft (2.10 m) above the ground is necessary.



! The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

▶ Insert mechanical key ② into opening in trim ①.

▶ Turn mechanical key ② 90° clockwise.

▶ Push mechanical key ② in the direction of the arrow and open the tailgate.

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When opening or closing the door windows, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/closing procedure.

The door windows are equipped with the express operation and automatic reversal function. If in express operation mode a door window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path, the automatic reversal function will stop the door window and open it slightly.

The door windows operate differently when the switch is pulled and held. See the section about the side windows.

The closing of the door windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

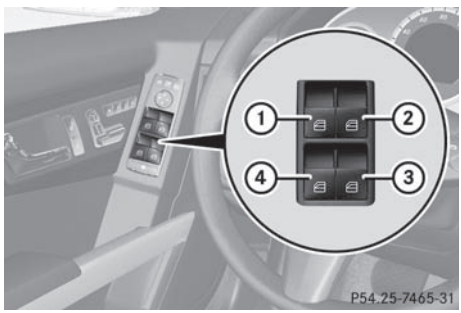
If a door window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the door windows by pressing and holding button [🔒] on the SmartKey the automatic reversal function will not operate.

Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the door window opening.

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not keep any part of your body up against the window pane when opening a window. The downward motion of the pane may pull that part of your body down between the window pane and the door frame and trap it there. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the switch and pull it to close the window.

Opening and closing the side windows



① Front left

② Front right

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

③ Rear right
④ Rear left

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.

ⓘ The side windows cannot be operated from the rear when the override feature for the side windows is activated (▷ page 60).

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ **To open:** press the corresponding switch.
▶ **To close:** pull the corresponding switch.

ⓘ If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.

ⓘ You can continue to operate the side windows after you switch off the engine or remove the SmartKey. This function is available for up to five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

Convenience opening feature

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do this, the key is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows
- open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds

ⓘ The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the SmartKey. The SmartKey must be close to the driver's door handle.

▶ Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle.
▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are in the desired position.

If the roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.

▶ Press and hold the button again until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is in the desired position.
▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button.

Convenience closing

General notes

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- close the side windows
- close the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, you can then close the roller sunblinds.

⚠ **WARNING**

When closing the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, make sure that nobody can be injured during the closing procedure.

Proceed as follows in the event of a potentially dangerous situation:

- Release the button to stop the closing procedure. To open, press and hold the button. To continue with the closing procedure (after making sure that nobody can be injured during the closing procedure) press and hold the button.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- Release the locking button on the exterior door handle in order to interrupt the closing procedure.
- Pull the same exterior door handle immediately and hold it firmly. The side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel open for as long as the door handle is held without actually opening the door.

Using the SmartKey

ⓘ The SmartKey must be close to the driver's door handle.

▶ Point the tip of the SmartKey at the driver's door handle.

▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.

▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

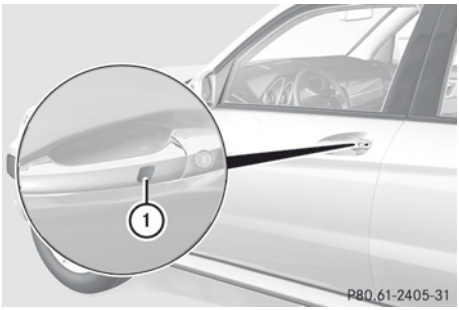
On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:

▶ Press and hold the button again until the roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel close.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

Using KEYLESS-GO

The KEYLESS-GO key must be outside the vehicle. All the doors must be closed.



▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are fully closed.

ⓘ Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.

▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:

▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle again until the roller sunblinds of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel close.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Resetting the side windows

You must reset each side window if a side window can no longer be closed fully.

▶ Close all the doors.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed. (▷ page 82)

▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If the side window opens again slightly:

- Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 82).
- Hold the switch for an additional second.
- If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the side windows

Problem: a side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.

- Remove the objects.
- Close the side window.

Problem: a side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

⚠ WARNING

Closing the side windows with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature could lead to serious or even fatal injury. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the side windows.

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.
  The side window is closed with increased force.

If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:

- Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.
  The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

⚠ WARNING

Pulling and holding the switch to close the door window immediately after it had been blocked two times will cause the door window to close without the anti-entrapment feature for as long as you hold the switch.

Sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

⚠ WARNING

When opening or closing the sliding sunroof, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/closing procedure.

The sliding sunroof is equipped with automatic operation and the anti-entrapment feature. If the movement of the sliding sunroof is blocked during the closing procedure, the sliding sunroof will stop and open slightly.

The sliding sunroof operates differently when the sliding sunroof switch is pressed and held. See the "Problems with the sliding sunroof" section for more details.

The opening/closing procedure of the sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by releasing the sliding sunroof switch or, if the sliding sunroof switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the sliding sunroof switch in any direction.

⚠ WARNING

The sliding sunroof is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly,

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.

! Only open the sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

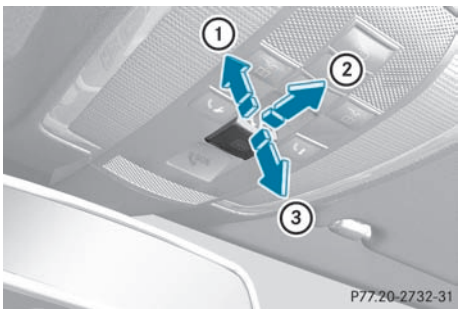
Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

! The weather can change abruptly. It could start to rain or snow. Make sure that the sliding sunroof is closed when you leave the vehicle. The vehicle electronics can be damaged if water enters the vehicle interior.

i Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

Operating the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

Opening and closing



Overhead control panel

① To raise

② To open

③ To close/lower

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can only be operated when the roller sunblind is open.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Push or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

i If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.

When raising the roof, automatic operation is only available if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is in the closed position.

Operating the sunblinds for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

General notes

The roller sunblinds shield the vehicle interior from sunlight. The two roller sunblinds can only be opened and closed together when the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed.

⚠ **WARNING**

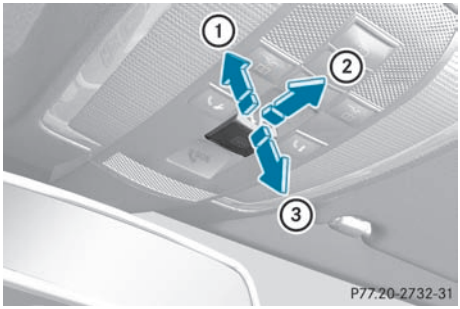
When opening or closing the roller sunblinds, make sure that no one can be injured.

The roller sunblinds have automatic operation and an anti-entrapment feature. If the roller sunblinds are blocked during the closing procedure, the anti-entrapment feature stops the roller sunblinds and they open again slightly.

The opening and closing of the roller sunblinds can be terminated immediately by releasing the button. In automatic operation, press the button briefly in any direction to stop the roller sunblinds.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Opening and closing



Overhead control panel

① To open

② To open

③ To close

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

ⓘ If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by operating the switch again.

Resetting the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds

Reset the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds if the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel or the roller sunblinds do not move smoothly.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the switch to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② and hold it until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel has opened about 4 in (10 cm).
- ▶ Pull the switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Press the switch to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② and hold it until the sunblinds have opened about 4 in (10 cm).
- ▶ Pull the switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③ until the roller sunblinds are fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Make sure that the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds can be fully opened and closed again (▷ page 86).
- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

❗ If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind cannot be fully opened or closed after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

Problem: the sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

⚠ **WARNING**

You could be severely or even fatally injured when closing the sliding sunroof with increased closing force or if the anti-entrapment feature is deactivated. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the sliding sunroof.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the switch in the overhead control panel down to the point

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.
The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:

▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.
The sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

⚠ WARNING

Pressing and holding the sliding sunroof switch to close the sliding sunroof immediately after it had been blocked two times will cause the sliding sunroof to close without the anti-entrapment feature for as long as you hold the switch.

! If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed as a result of a malfunction, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 90
Correct driver's seat position 90
Seats 91
Steering wheel 96
Mirrors 97
Memory function 100

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Correct driver's seat position

Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 91).

▶ Check whether you have adjusted seat ③ properly.

Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 92)

When adjusting the seat, make sure:

- you are as far away from the driver's air bag as possible.
- you are sitting in a normal upright position.
- you can fasten the seat belt properly.
- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position.
- you have set the seat cushion angle so that your thighs are gently supported.
- you can depress the pedals properly.

▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly (▷ page 93).

When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint.

Observe the safety guidelines on steering wheel adjustment (▷ page 96).

▶ Check whether steering wheel ① is adjusted properly.

Adjusting the steering wheel manually(▷ page 96)

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 96)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- you can move your legs freely.
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.

Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 51).

▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 53).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
- be routed across the middle of your shoulder
- be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints

▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

(▷ page 97) in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions.

▶ **Vehicles with a memory function:** save the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror settings (▷ page 100).

Seats

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

In order to avoid possible loss of vehicle control, all seat, head restraint, steering wheel and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before setting the vehicle in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never travel in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. This could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and seat belts are properly positioned on the body.

⚠ WARNING

Your seat belt must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt.

Observe the following points:

- adjust the seat backrest until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.
- adjust the seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far back as possible with the driver still able to operate the controls properly.
- adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level.
- never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

Failure to do so could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

The electrically adjustable seats can be operated at any time. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see "Children in the vehicle".

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

⚠ WARNING

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- keep liquids from spilling on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! When you move the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise, you could damage the seats and the objects.

i The head restraints in the front seats are equipped with the NECK-PRO system (▷ page 50). For this reason, it is not possible to remove the head restraints from the front seats.

The rear-compartment head restraints can be removed (▷ page 94).

Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for more information.

i Other topics:

- Cargo compartment enlargement (folding the rear bench seat forward) (▷ page 214)

Adjusting the seats

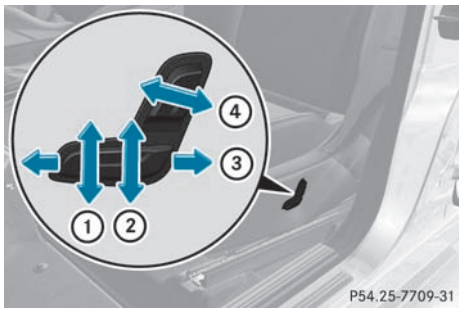
i Vehicles without Memory function: the seats can be adjusted within three minutes of a front door being opened.

The time period starts over again if, within these three minutes, you:

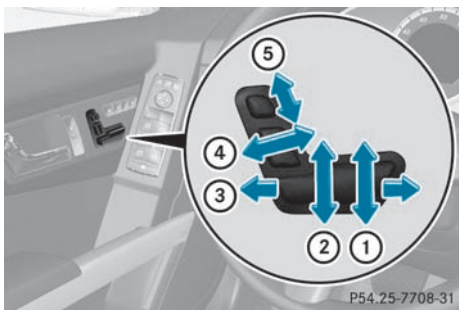
- open or close a front door
- insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock or remove it from the ignition lock
- switch the ignition on or off

If the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock, the seats can be adjusted at any time.

Depending on the equipment, the seat adjustment buttons are either located on the side of the seat or on the door control panel.



① Seat cushion angle
② Seat height
③ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
④ Backrest angle



① Seat cushion angle
② Seat height

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

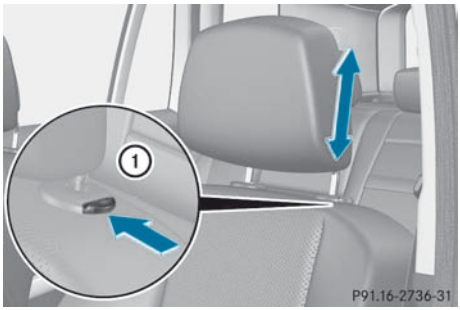
③ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
④ Backrest angle
⑤ Head restraint height[5]

You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 100).

Adjusting the head restraints

Adjusting the head restraints manually

Adjusting the head restraint height[6]



- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- **To lower:** press release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

Adjusting the angle of the head restraints

- Push or pull the lower edge of the head restraint in the direction of the arrow.

Adjusting the head restraint height electrically[7]

- **To adjust the head restraint height:** slide the switch for head restraint adjustment (▷ page 92) up or down in the direction of the arrow.

Rear seat head restraints

⚠ WARNING

For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

⚠ WARNING

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

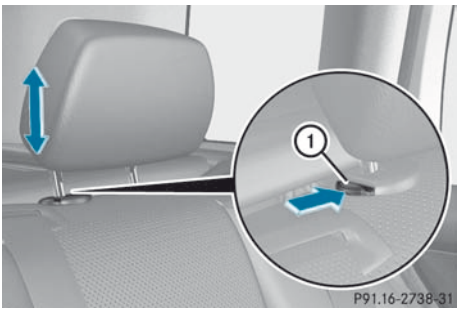
With a rear seat occupied, make sure to move the respective head restraint up from the lowest non-use position and have the occupant adjust the head restraint properly.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints installed when the rear seats are occupied. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

5 Only for vehicles with memory function.
6 For vehicles without memory function only.
7 For vehicles with memory function only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Adjusting the rear seat head restraint height



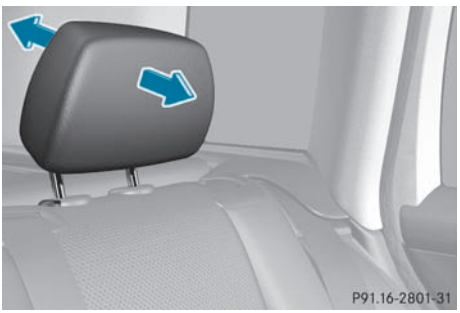
If the head restraint is fully lowered, it is necessary to press release catch ①.

- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

Adjusting the rear seat head restraint angle

Adjust the head restraints so that they are as close as possible to your head.

You can only adjust the two outer head restraints.

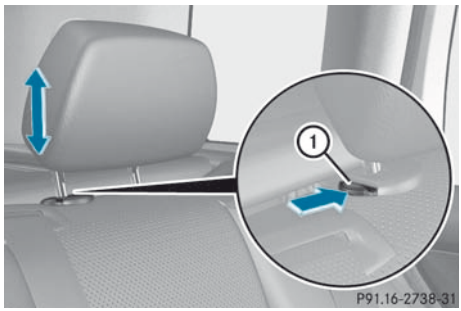


- Pull or push the top of the head restraint until it is in the desired position.

Removing and installing rear head restraints

⚠ WARNING

Occupants should only travel sitting on seats which have the head restraints installed. In the event of an accident, this reduces the risk of injury for passengers seated in the rear compartment.



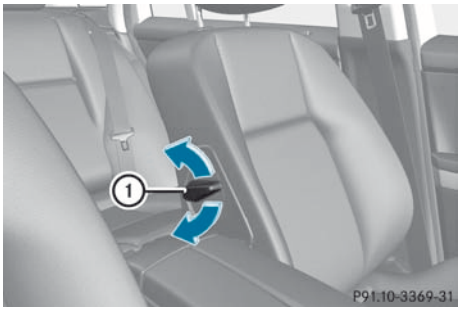
- **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- **To re-install:** insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.

Adjusting the lumbar support

Vehicles without the memory function:

You can adjust the contour of the front seats so as to provide optimum support for your back.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

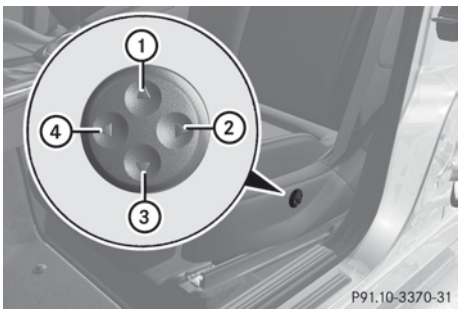


▶ Move adjustment lever ① in the direction of the arrow until the desired backrest contour is achieved.

Adjusting the four-way lumbar support

Vehicles with memory function:

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.



① To raise the backrest contour
② To soften the backrest contour
③ To lower the backrest contour
④ To harden the backrest contour

Switching the seat heating on/off

Switching on/off

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Driver's and front-passenger seat

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.

▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

Problems with the seat heating

The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

▶ Switch off electrical consumers which you do not need, such as the rear window defroster or interior lighting.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Steering wheel

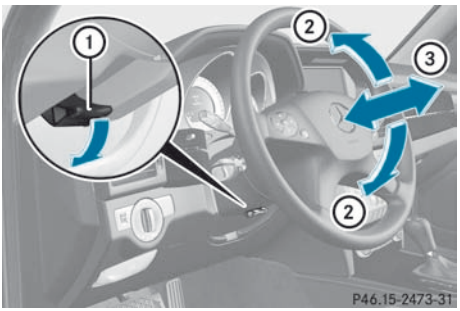
Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving, or driving without the steering wheel adjustment feature locked could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

The electrical steering wheel adjustment feature can be operated at any time. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

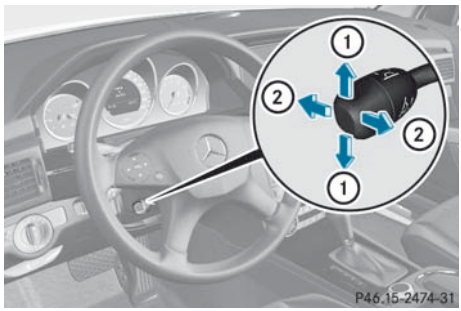
Adjusting the steering wheel manually



① Release lever
② To adjust the steering wheel height
③ To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

▶ Push release lever ① down completely. The steering column is unlocked.
▶ Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
▶ Push release lever ① up completely. The steering column is locked.
▶ Check if the steering column is locked. When doing so, try to push the steering wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically



① To adjust the steering wheel height
② To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

ⓘ Other topics:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 96)
- storing settings (▷ page 100)

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT system

Important safety notes

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature in the on-board computer (▷ page 177).

⚠ WARNING

You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To stop steering wheel movement, move steering wheel adjustment stalk or press the memory position switch.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ **WARNING**

Let the system complete the adjustment procedure before setting the vehicle in motion. All steering wheel adjustment must be completed before setting the vehicle in motion. Driving off with the steering wheel still adjusting could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Position of the steering wheel when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel swings upwards when you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door and KEYLESS-GO is in position **1**
- open the driver's door and the SmartKey is in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock

ⓘ The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper end stop.

Position of the steering wheel for driving

The steering wheel is moved to the last selected position when:

- the driver's door is closed.
- you insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

  or

- you press the Start/Stop button once on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO.

When you close the driver's door with the ignition switched on, the steering wheel is also automatically moved to the previously set position.

The last position of the steering wheel is stored when you switch off the ignition or when you store the setting with the memory function (▷ page 100).

Crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature

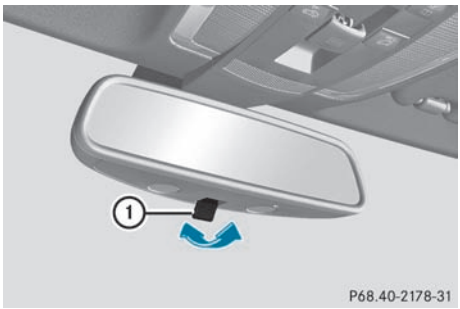
If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is opened. This occurs irrespective of the position of the SmartKey in the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is only operational if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in the on-board computer.

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror

Rear-view mirror (manual anti-glare)



▶ **anti-glare mode:** flick anti-glare switch ① forwards or back.

Exterior mirrors

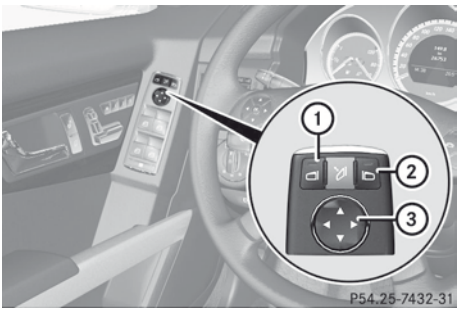
Adjusting the exterior mirrors

⚠ **WARNING**

Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror and glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window defroster is switched on and the outside temperature is low.



- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ① for the left-hand exterior mirror or button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror.
  The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.
  The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ③ as long as the indicator lamp is lit.
- ▶ Press adjustment button ③ up, down, to the right or to the left until the exterior mirror is set to a position that provides you with a good overview of traffic conditions.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically

This function is only available in vehicles for Canada.

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.
  Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ⓘ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while the vehicle is in motion, as they may otherwise vibrate.

ⓘ If you are driving faster than 9 mph (15 km/h), you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Setting the exterior mirrors

This function is only available in vehicles for Canada.

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 178).

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically

This function is only available in vehicles for Canada.

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 178):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door.

ⓘ The mirrors do not fold out if they have been folded in manually.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Exterior mirror out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

- **Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors:** move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually.
- **Vehicles with electronically folding mirrors[8]:** press the mirror-folding button (▷ page 98) repeatedly until you hear the mirror engage in position.
  The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 97).

Automatic anti-glare mirrors

⚠ WARNING

If incident light from headlamps is prevented from striking the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance, by luggage piled too high in the vehicle, the mirror's automatic anti-glare function will not operate.

Incident light could then blind you. This may distract you from the traffic conditions and, as a result, you may cause an accident.

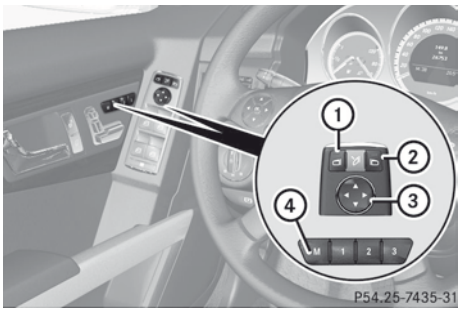
The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-glare mode if the ignition is switched on and incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-glare mode if reverse gear is engaged or the interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Setting and storing the parking position

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.



- Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
- Use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the curb.
  The parking position is stored.

ⓘ If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

ⓘ You can also store the parking position using memory button **M** ④.

- Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- With the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side activated, use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror to a position which

8 Canada only

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

allows you to see the rear wheel and the curb.

▶ Press memory button **M** ④ and one of the arrows on adjustment button ③ within three seconds.
The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.

If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

Calling up a stored parking position setting

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side with the corresponding button (▷ page 97).

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 6 mph (10 km/h)
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ① for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory function

Storing settings

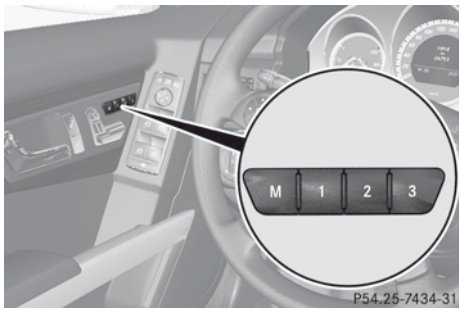
With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- driver's side: steering wheel position
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides

⚠ WARNING

Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.



▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 92).

▶ On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 96) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 97).

▶ Press memory button **M** and one of the storage position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

! If you want to move the seat from the fully reclined position to a stored seat position, first raise the backrest. The seat could otherwise be damaged.

▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

i The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 102
Exterior lighting 102
Interior lighting 107
Replacing bulbs 108
Windshield wipers 113

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Exterior lighting

Important safety notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Information about driving abroad

Converting to symmetrical low beam when driving abroad: switch the headlamps to symmetrical low beam in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered. This prevents glare to oncoming traffic. Symmetrical lights do not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the road.

Have the headlamps converted at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, as close to the border as possible before driving in these countries.

Converting to asymmetrical low beam after returning: have the headlamps converted back to asymmetrical low beam at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, as soon as possible after crossing the border again.

Light switch

Operation

Depending on the date of manufacture of your vehicle, the A or AUTO symbol for the automatic headlamp mode/daytime running lamps is located on the light switch.

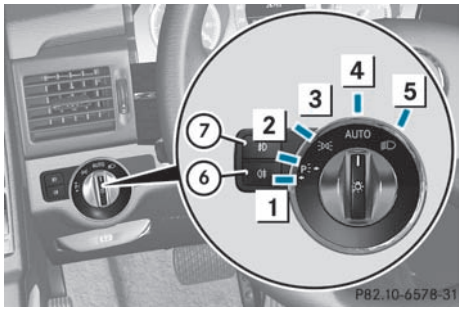


Illustration: light switch with the AUTO symbol for the automatic headlamp mode/daytime running lamps

1 Left-hand standing lamps
2 Right-hand standing lamps
3 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode/daytime running lamps
5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
6 Rear fog lamp
7 Front fog lamps[9]

9 Only vehicles with front fog lamps have the fog lamps function.

Information provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

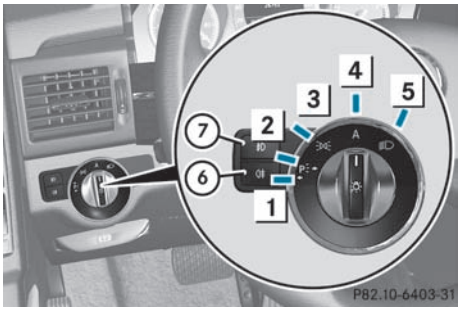


Illustration: light switch with the A symbol for the automatic headlamp mode/daytime running lamps

1 Left-hand standing lamps
2 Right-hand standing lamps
3 Parking lamps, license plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 A Automatic headlamp mode/daytime running lamps
5 Low-beam/high-beam headlamps
6 Rear fog lamp
7 Front fog lamps[9]

The turn signals, high-beam headlamps and the high-beam flasher are operated using the combination switch (▷ page 105).

! Switch off the parking lamps and standing lamps when you leave the vehicle. This prevents the battery from discharging.

The exterior lighting (except the parking/standing lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in position **0**

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to A or AUTO.

Low-beam headlamps

▶ **To switch on the low-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to .
The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Daytime running lamps

Daytime running lamps in Canada

The daytime running lamps function is required by law in Canada. It cannot therefore be deactivated.

▶ Turn the light switch to A or AUTO.
With the engine running: depending on the ambient light, the daytime running lamps or the low-beam headlamps are switched on.
When the low-beam headlamps are switched on, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

When the engine is running and the vehicle is stationary: if you move the selector lever from a drive position to **P**, the low-beam headlamps go out after three minutes.

When the engine is running, the vehicle is stationary and in high ambient light brightness: if you turn the light switch to , the daytime running lamps and the parking lamps are switched on.

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to , the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

Daytime running lamps in the USA

This function is only available on vehicles with daytime running lamps.

In the USA, the daytime running lamps are deactivated upon delivery from the factory.

▶ **To activate the daytime running lamps (vehicles with a luxury multifunction steering wheel):** you can activate the

[9] Only vehicles with front fog lamps have the fog lamps function.

Information protected by DEALER E-PROCESS

daytime running lamps function using the on-board computer (▷ page 176).

- Turn the light switch to A or AUTO.
  With the engine running: depending on the ambient light, the daytime running lamps or the low-beam headlamps are switched on.
  When the low-beam headlamps are switched on, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

It is only possible to activate the high-beam headlamps if the brightness of the ambient light is at a low level.

However, the high-beam flasher can always be used.

If the engine is running and you turn the light switch to or , the manual settings take precedence over the daytime running lamps.

Automatic headlamp mode

- **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to A or AUTO.
  SmartKey in position **1** in the ignition lock: the parking lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
  With the engine running: depending on the brightness of the ambient light, the daytime running lamps[10] or the low-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically.
  When the low-beam headlamps are switched on, the indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

⚠ WARNING

If the light switch is set to A or AUTO, the low-beam headlamps will not come on automatically if it is foggy. This could endanger you and others. Therefore, turn the light switch to in fog.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

Front fog lamps

Only vehicles with front fog lamps have the fog lamps function.

⚠ WARNING

If you suspect that driving conditions will be foggy, turn the light switch to before you start your journey. Otherwise, your vehicle may not be visible and you could endanger yourself and others.

- **To switch on the front fog lamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to or A or AUTO.
- Press the button.
  The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- **To switch off the front fog lamps:** press the button.
  The green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Rear fog lamp

- **To switch on the rear fog lamp:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to or A or AUTO.
  If the light switch is set to A or AUTO, the rear fog lamp only lights up if the low-beam headlamps are on.

[10] Only if daytime running lamps have been activated via the on-board computer.

Information provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

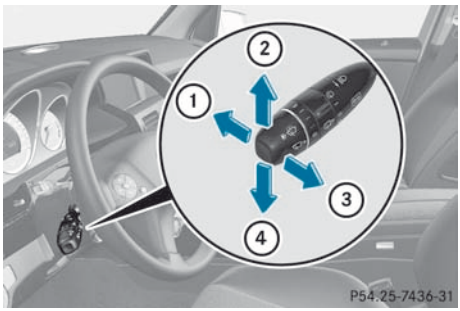
- Press the 0⇟ button.
  The yellow 0⇟ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- **To switch off the rear fog lamp:** press the 0⇟ button.
  The yellow 0⇟ indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Headlamp cleaning system

The headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with washer fluid" function is operated ten times while the lights are on and the engine is running (▷ page 113). When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning system is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

Combination switch

Turn signals



① High-beam headlamps
② Right turn signal
③ High-beam flasher
④ Left turn signal

- **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
  The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

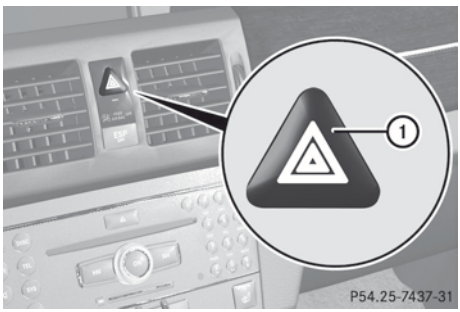
High-beam headlamps

- **To switch on the high-beam headlamps:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to ≡D or A or AUTO.
- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
  In the A or AUTO position, the high-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.
  The ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the high-beam headlamps are switched on.
- **To switch off the high-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
  The ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

High-beam flasher

- **To switch on:** turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2** or start the engine.
- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Hazard warning lamps



Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

- an air bag is deployed.
- the vehicle is slowed down severely from a speed of over 45 mph(70 km/h) and comes to a halt.

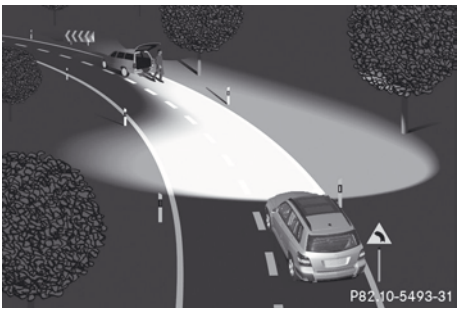
▶ **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.
All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.

▶ **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps are deactivated automatically if the vehicle returns to a speed of over 6 mph(10 km/h) after a full application of the brakes.

ⓘ The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

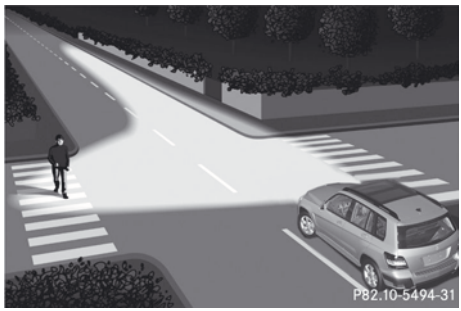
Active light function



The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements of the front wheels. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while driving. This allows you to recognize pedestrians, cyclists and animals.

Active: when the lights are switched on.

Cornering light function



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active: if you are driving at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) and switch on the turn signals or turn the steering wheel.

Not active: if you are driving at speeds above 25 mph (40 km/h) or switch off the turn signal or turn the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

The cornering light function may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Headlamps fogged up on the inside

The headlamps may fog up on the inside if there is high atmospheric humidity.

▶ Drive with the headlamps switched on. The level of moisture diminishes, depending on the length of the journey and the weather conditions (humidity and temperature).

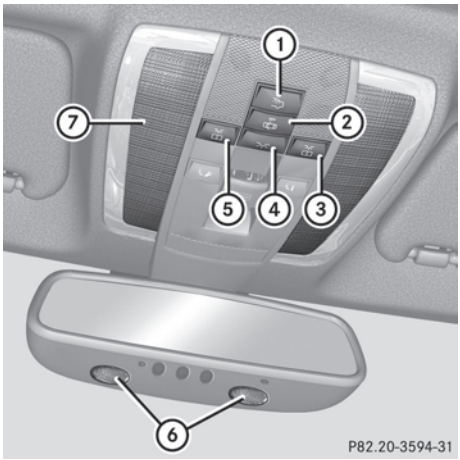
If the level of moisture does not diminish:

▶ Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

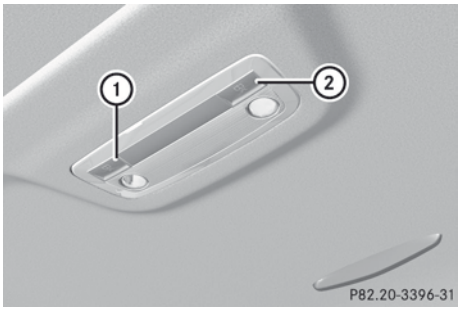
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Interior lighting

Overview of interior lighting



① Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
② Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off
③ Switches the right-hand front reading lamp on/off
④ Switches the front interior lighting on/off
⑤ Switches the left-hand front reading lamp on/off
⑥ Front reading lamps
⑦ Front interior lighting



Rear-compartment overhead control panel

① Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off
② Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off

Interior lighting control

Important notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time except for when the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Automatic interior lighting control

▶ **To switch on/off:** press the button. When the automatic interior lighting control is activated, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock

The interior light is activated for a short while when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock. You can activate this delayed switch-off using the on-board computer (▷ page 177).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Manual interior lighting control

- **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press the button.
- **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press the button.
- **To switch the reading lamps on/off:** press the button.

Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

- **To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting:** press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

- Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the SmartKey.

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

Xenon bulbs

If your vehicle is equipped with Xenon bulbs, you can recognize this by the following: the cone of light from the Xenon bulbs moves from the top to the bottom and back again when you start the engine. For this to be observed, the lights must be switched on before starting the engine.

⚠ DANGER

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on Xenon bulbs. Therefore, never remove the cover from Xenon bulbs.

Do not change Xenon bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Other bulbs

There are bulbs other than the Xenon bulbs that you cannot replace. Replace only the bulbs listed (▷ page 109). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not touch the glass tube of new bulbs with your bare hands. Even minor contamination can burn into the glass surface and reduce the service life of the bulbs. Always use a lint-free cloth or only touch the base of the bulb when installing.

Only use bulbs of the correct type.

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

⚠ WARNING

Bulbs and lamps can be very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them. Otherwise, you could be burned if you touch them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could damage the bulbs, for example, and injure themselves.

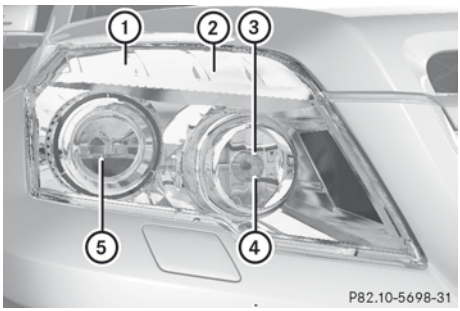
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may break or even explode and injure you.

Halogen bulbs are pressurized and can explode when you change them, particularly if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

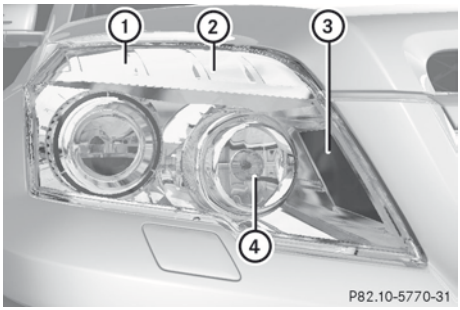
Overview: changing bulbs/bulb types

You can change the following bulbs. The bulb type can be found in the legend.



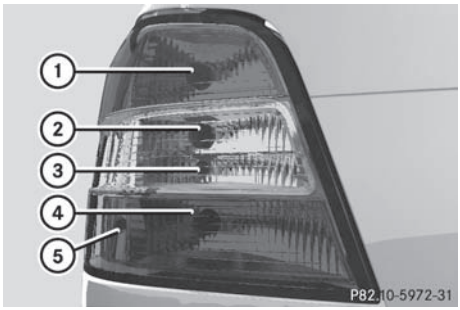
Halogen headlamps

① Turn signal lamp/side marker lamp: WY 5 W
② Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W
③ High-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
④ Parking lamp/standing lamp: W 5 W
⑤ Low-beam headlamp: H7 55 W



Bi-Xenon headlamps

① Turn signal lamp/side marker lamp: WY 5 W
② Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W
③ Cornering lamp: H7 55 W
④ Parking lamp/standing lamp: W 5 W

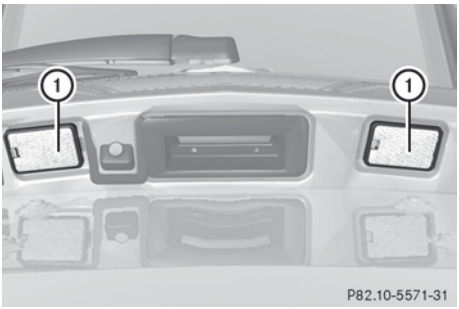


Tail lamp with/without LED

① Tail lamp/brake lamp: P 21 W
② Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W
③ Backup lamp: P 21 W or W 16 W[11]
④ Tail lamp/rear fog lamp: P 21 W
⑤ Side marker lamp: W 3 W

[11] Vehicles without LED turn signal lamps (W 16 W)/vehicles with LED turn signal lamps (P 21 W).

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS



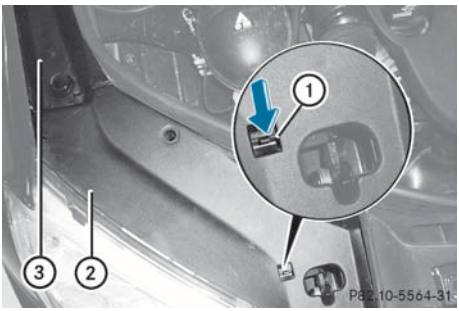
License plate lamp

① License plate lamp: W 5 W

Changing the front bulbs

Removing/installing the headlamp cover

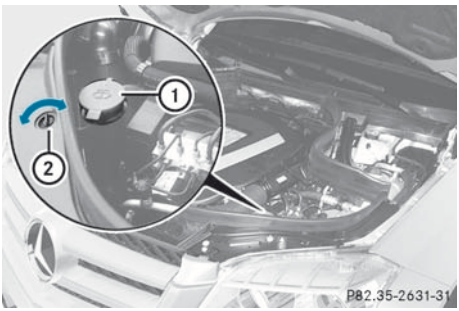
You must remove the headlamp cover in the engine compartment before you can replace the bulbs in the headlamp.



- **To remove:** press retaining clip ① in the direction of the arrow.
- Pull cover ② forward underneath cover ③ and remove.
- **To install:** slide cover ② under cover ③. Connect the two covers by inserting the tongue into the groove.
- Press cover ② until retaining clip ① engages.

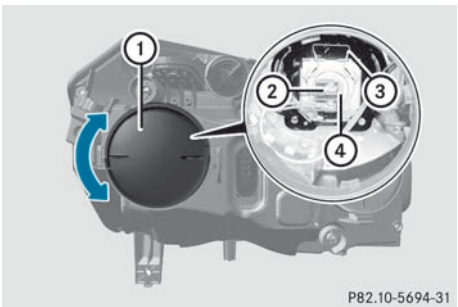
Removing/attaching the washer fluid reservoir

You must remove the washer fluid reservoir from the engine compartment before you can replace the bulbs in the left-hand headlamp.



- **To detach:** turn catch ② counter-clockwise.
- Swing washer fluid reservoir ① far enough to the side to allow the bulbs of the headlamp to be replaced.
- **To attach:** swing back washer fluid reservoir ①.
- Turn catch ② clockwise.

Low-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)

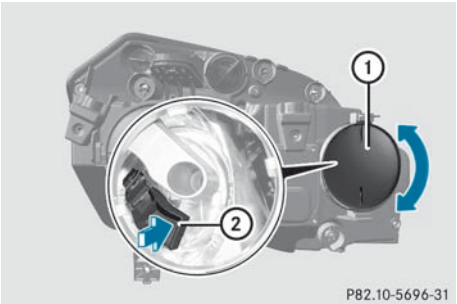


- Switch off the lights.
- Open the hood.
- Remove the headlamp cover (▷ page 110).
- Left-hand headlamp: detach the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 110).

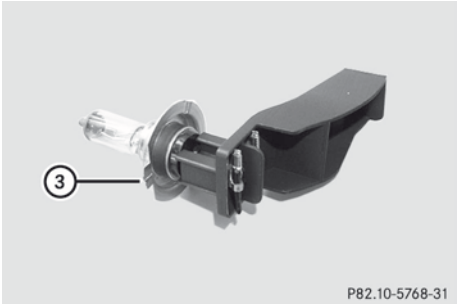
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull connector ② from bulb ④.
- ▶ Unclip retaining spring ③ and fold it down.
- ▶ Pull out bulb ④.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb.
- ▶ Clip retaining spring ③ back in.
- ▶ Attach connector ② to bulb ④.
- ▶ Attach housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Left-hand headlamp: fasten the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 110).
- ▶ Install the headlamp cover (▷ page 110).

High-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)

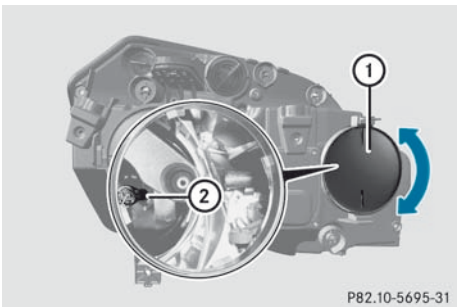


- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Remove the headlamp cover (▷ page 110).
- ▶ Left-hand headlamp: detach the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 110).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Press the handle of bulb holder ② in the direction of the arrow until bulb holder ② is released.
- ▶ Take out the handle with bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.



- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②. Lug ③ of the bulb must be pointing upward.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Push the handle of bulb holder ② in the opposite direction from the arrow until holder ② engages.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Left-hand headlamp: fasten the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 110).
- ▶ Install the headlamp cover (▷ page 110).

Parking lamp/standing lamp

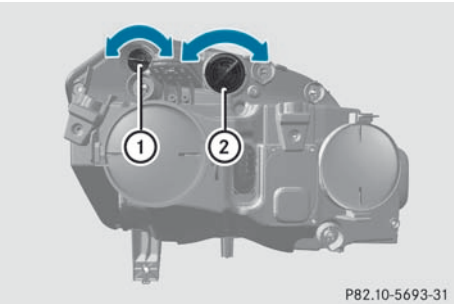


- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the hood.
- ▶ Remove the headlamp cover (▷ page 110).
- ▶ Left-hand headlamp: detach the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 110).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull out bulb holder ②.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- Insert bulb holder ②.
- Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Left-hand headlamp: fasten the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 110).
- Install the headlamp cover (▷ page 110).

Turn signal lamps/side marker lamps

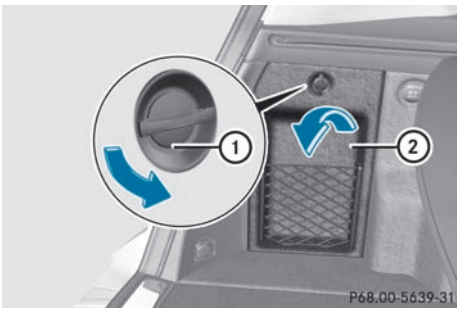


- Switch off the lights.
- Open the hood.
- Remove the headlamp cover (▷ page 110).
- Left-hand headlamp: detach the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 110).
- Turn bulb holder ① or ② counter-clockwise and pull it out.
- WY 5 W (turn signal lamp and side marker lamp): remove the bulb from bulb holder ①.
- PY 21 W (turn signal lamp): turn the bulb counter-clockwise, applying slight pressure, and remove it from bulb holder ②.
- WY 5 W (turn signal lamp and side marker lamp): insert the new bulb into bulb holder ①.
- PY 21 W (turn signal lamp): insert the new bulb into bulb holder ② and turn it clockwise while applying slight pressure.
- Insert bulb holder ① or ② and turn it clockwise.
- Left-hand headlamp: fasten the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 110).
- Install the headlamp cover (▷ page 110).

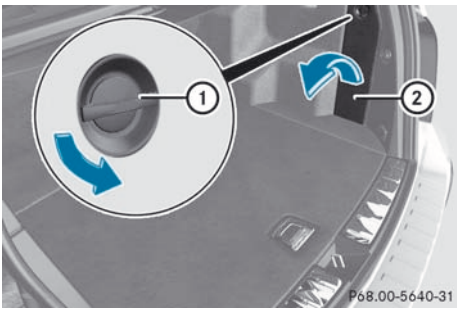
Changing the rear bulbs

Opening and closing the side trim panels

You must open the side trim panel in the cargo compartment before you can change the bulbs in the tail lamps.



Left-hand side trim panel



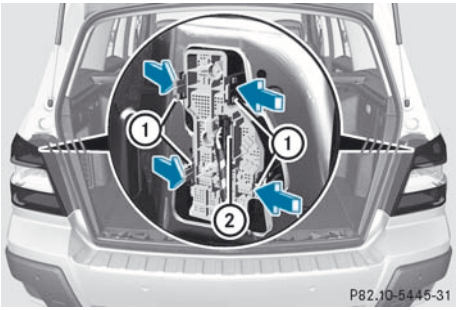
Right-hand side trim panel

- **To open:** turn release knob ① 90° in the direction of the arrow and remove side trim panel ②.
- **To close:** insert side trim panel ② and turn release knob ① 90° in the opposite direction to the arrow.

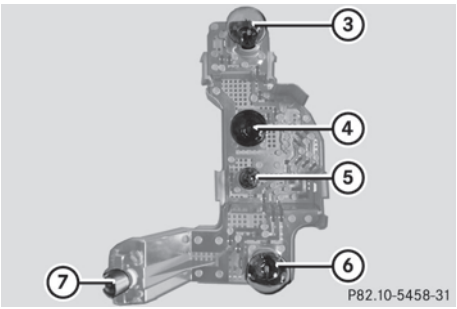
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tail lamp

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the cargo compartment.
- ▶ Open the side trim panel (▷ page 112).



- ▶ Pull out connector ②.
- ▶ Press retaining lugs ① simultaneously in the direction of the arrow and pull the bulb holder out.

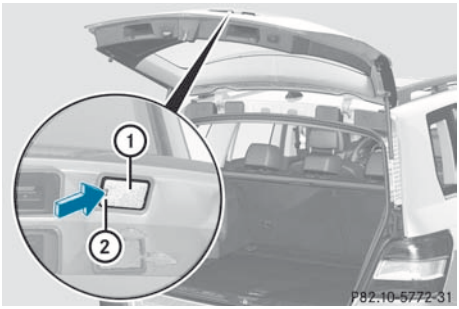


Bulb holder without LED turn signal lamp

③ Tail lamp/brake lamp
④ Turn signals
⑤ Backup lamp
⑥ Rear fog lamp/tail lamp
⑦ Side marker lamp

- ▶ Lightly press the corresponding bulb into the holder, turn it counter-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the corresponding new bulb into the bulb holder and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Attach the bulb holder and press firmly. The retaining lugs on the bulb holder engage audibly.
- ▶ Insert the connector.
- ▶ Close the side trim panel (▷ page 112).

License plate lamps



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Press lug ② of license plate lamp ① in the direction of the arrow and remove license plate lamp lens ①.
- ▶ Remove license plate lamp lens ①.
- ▶ Replace the bulb.
- ▶ Insert license plate lamp lens ① and press it in until it engages.

Windshield wipers

Switching the windshield wipers on/off

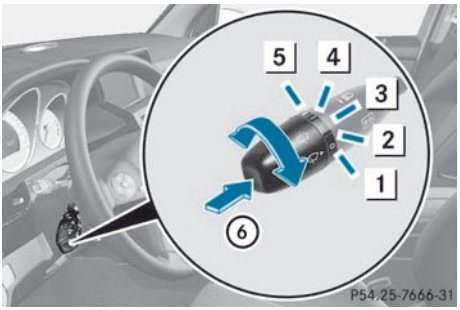
⚠ WARNING

Wiper blades are components that are subject to wear and tear. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in the spring and fall. Otherwise the windows will not be wiped properly. As a result, you may not be able to observe surrounding traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

! Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windshield can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windshield is dry.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

! If the windshield wipers leave smears on the windshield after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, wax or other residues may be the reason for this. Clean the windshield using washer fluid after washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.



Combination switch

1 0 Windshield wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wipe, low[12]
3 •••• Intermittent wipe, high[13]
4 — Continuous wipe, slow
5 = Continuous wipe, fast
⑥ Single wipe/ To wipe the windshield using washer fluid

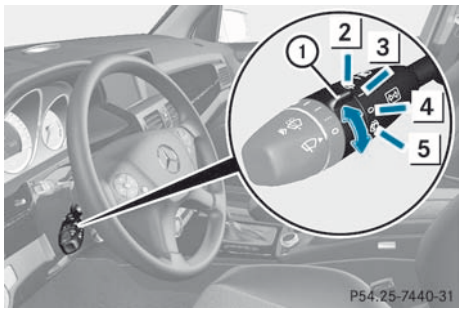
▶ Switch on the ignition.
▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

! Vehicles with a rain sensor: if the windshield becomes dirty in dry weather conditions, the windshield wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather.

Vehicles with a rain sensor: in the ••• or •••• position, the appropriate wiping frequency is automatically set according to the intensity of the rain. In the •••• position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the ••• position, causing the windshield wipers to wipe more frequently.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



Combination switch

① Switch
2 To wipe with washer fluid
3 I To switch on intermittent wiping
4 0 To switch off intermittent wiping
5 To wipe with washer fluid

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ Turn switch ① on the combination switch to the corresponding position.
When the rear window wiper is switched on, the icon appears in the instrument cluster.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

For safety reasons, switch off the windshield wipers and remove the key from the ignition lock before changing the wiper blades (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: make sure that the on-board electronics are in state **0**). Otherwise, the wiper motor could be switched on suddenly and cause injury.

12 Rain sensor set to low sensitivity.
13 Rain sensor set to high sensitivity.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

! To avoid damaging the wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the wiper.

! Never open the hood if a windshield wiper arm has been folded away from the windshield.

Never fold a windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windshield/rear window.

Hold the windshield wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windshield wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windshield, the windshield may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades replaced by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Replacing the windshield wiper blades

Removing the wiper blades

! Before changing the wiper blades, always set the wiper arms to a vertical position using the combination switch. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the hood.

Moving the wiper blades to a vertical position

Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO

- Turn the SmartKey to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Set the windshield wipers to position [—].
- When the wiper arms have reached a vertical position, turn the SmartKey to position **0** and remove it from the ignition lock.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

- Switch off the engine.
- Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Set the windshield wipers to position [—].
- Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until the windshield wipers start.
- When the wiper arms have reached a vertical position, press the Start/Stop button.

Removing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arm away from the windshield until it engages.
- Set the wiper blade at right angles to the wiper arm.

- Remove the wiper blade from the retaining pin on the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

Installing the wiper blades

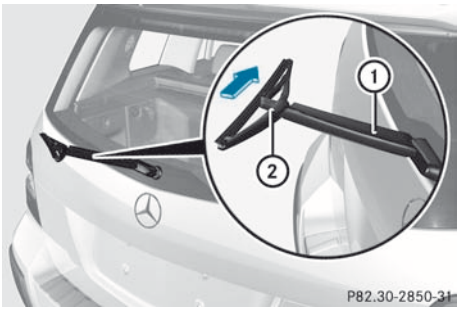
- Push the new wiper blade onto the retaining pin on the wiper arm in the opposite direction to the arrow.

  Make sure that the wiper blade slides fully onto the retaining pin on the wiper arm.
- Turn the wiper blade parallel to the wiper arm.
- Fold the wiper arm back onto the windshield.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

Removing the wiper blade



- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until it engages.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② at a right angle to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow until it releases.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ②.

Installing the wiper blade

- ▶ Place new wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② parallel to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Problems with the windshield wipers

The windshield wipers are obstructed

Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windshield wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.

- ▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

or

- ▶ Switch off the engine using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door.
- ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction.
- ▶ Switch the windshield wipers back on.

The windshield wipers are inoperative

The windshield wiper drive is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.
- ▶ Have the windshield wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The spray nozzles are misaligned

The windshield washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the center of the windshield. The spray nozzles are misaligned.

- ▶ Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 118
Overview of climate control systems 118
Operating the climate control system 121
Setting the air vents 125

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled replacement interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior and the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others. Have a blocked filter replaced at a Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

⚠ **WARNING**

Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

Automatic climate control controls the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances from the air.

Automatic climate control is only operational when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved if you drive with the side windows and panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel closed.

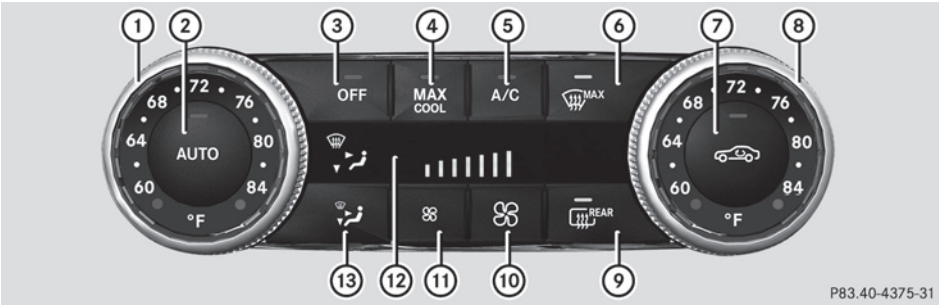
ⓘ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 83). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

ⓘ The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust and completely filters out pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

ⓘ It is possible that the residual heat function may be activated automatically an hour after the SmartKey is removed. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the air-conditioning system.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Control panel for dual-zone automatic climate control

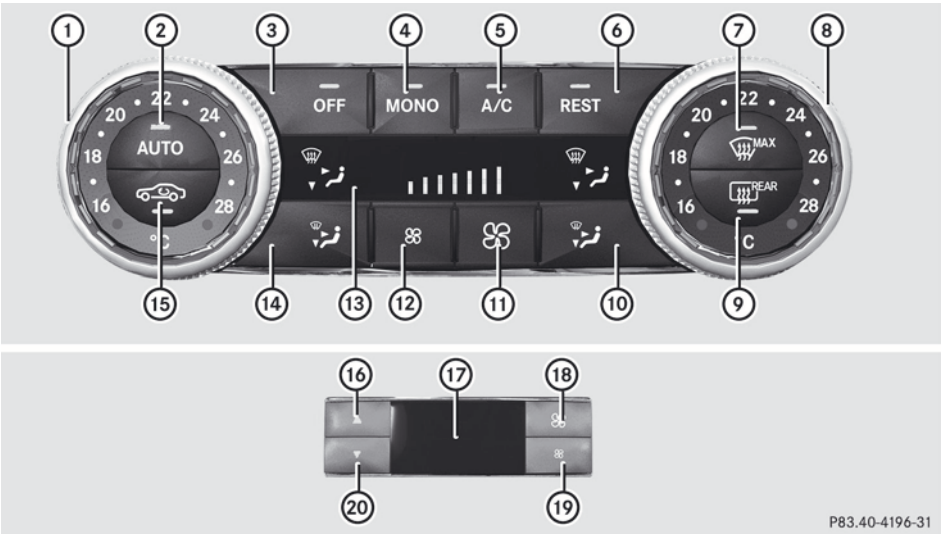


① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 122)
② To set climate control to automatic (▷ page 122)
③ To switch climate control on/off (▷ page 121)
④ To switch the MONO function on/off[14] (▷ page 123)
To switch maximum cooling MAX COOL on/off[15] (▷ page 123)
⑤ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 121)
⑥ To defrost the windshield (▷ page 123)
⑦ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 124)
⑧ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 122)
⑨ To switch the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 124)
⑩ To increase the airflow (▷ page 123)
⑪ To reduce the airflow (▷ page 123)
⑫ Display
⑬ To set the air distribution (▷ page 122)

14 Canada only.
15 USA only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control



Front control panel

① Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 122)
② Sets climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 122)
③ Switches climate control on/off (▷ page 121)
④ Activates/deactivates the MONO function (▷ page 123)
⑤ Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 121)
⑥ Activates/deactivates the residual heat function (▷ page 125)
⑦ Defrosts the windshield (▷ page 123)
⑧ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 122)
⑨ Switches the rear window defroster on/off (▷ page 124)
⑩ Sets the air distribution, right (▷ page 122)
⑪ Increases the airflow (▷ page 123)
⑫ Reduces the airflow (▷ page 123)
⑬ Display
⑭ Sets the air distribution, left (▷ page 122)
⑮ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 124)

Rear control panel

⑯ Increases the temperature (▷ page 122)
⑰ Display
⑱ Increases the airflow (▷ page 123)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⑲ Reduces the airflow (▷ page 123)
⑳ Reduces the temperature (▷ page 122)

Operating the climate control system

Activating/deactivating climate control

Important information

⚠ WARNING
When the climate control system is deactivated, the outside air supply and circulation are also deactivated. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

ⓘ Switch on climate control primarily using the AUTO button (▷ page 122).

Activating/deactivating

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on:** press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

- Press the OFF button. The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.
- **To switch off:** press the OFF button. The indicator lamp in the OFF button lights up.

Activating/deactivating cooling with the air dehumidification function

Important information

The cooling with air dehumidification function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

⚠ WARNING
If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when it is in cooling mode. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

ⓘ The cooling with air dehumidification function uses refrigerant R134a. This coolant does not contain chlorofluorocarbons, and therefore does not damage the ozone layer.

Activating/deactivating

ⓘ The evaporator is ventilated when the air-conditioning system is operated. The blower is activated automatically approximately one hour after the vehicle has been locked. The blower operates on the lowest level for 30 minutes. The noise from the blower is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction. If you unlock the vehicle during this time, the ventilation is interrupted. To conserve battery life, the evaporator is not ventilated automatically if the starter battery is weak.

- **To activate:** press the A/C button. The indicator lamp in the A/C button lights up.
- **To switch off:** press the A/C button. The indicator lamp in the A/C button goes out. The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the cooling with air dehumidification function

When you press the A/C button, the indicator lamp in the button flashes three times or remains off. You can no longer switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

Automatic mode will achieve optimal operation if cooling with air dehumidification is also activated. If desired, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Set the desired temperature.

▶ **To activate:** press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.

▶ **To switch off:** press the button.

or

▶ Press the or button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. Automatic air distribution and airflow are deactivated.

Setting the temperature

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn controls ① and ⑧ clockwise or counter-clockwise (▷ page 119). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 72 °F (22 °C).

Setting the air distribution

Air distribution settings

Dual-zone climate control: the air distribution can be set individually for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

- Directs air through the defroster vents
- Directs air through the center and side air vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the center, side and footwell air vents[16]
- Directs the airflow to the entire vehicle interior[17]
- Directs the airflow through the defroster, center and side air vents.[17]
- Directs air through the defroster and footwell vents

ⓘ Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side air vents.. The side air vents can only be closed when the controls on the side air vents are turned downwards.

16 USA only.

17 Canada only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the button repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in the display. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. Automatic control is deactivated and the air distribution is controlled according to the selected setting.

Setting the airflow

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the or button.

Activating/deactivating the MONO function

This function is only available in vehicles for Canada.

You can use the MONO function to adopt the temperature and air distribution settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side.

- ▶ Press the MONO button. The indicator lamp in the MONO button lights up or goes out.

Defrosting the windshield

You can use this function to defrost the windshield or to defrost the inside of the windshield and the side windows.

ⓘ You should only select the defrosting function until the windshield is clear again.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the MAX button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button lights up.

The climate control system switches to the following functions:

- cooling with air dehumidification on
- high airflow[18]
- high temperature[18]
- air distribution to the windshield and front side windows
- air-recirculation mode off

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the MAX button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again. The cooling with air dehumidification function remains on. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

- ▶ Press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

- ▶ Turn temperature control ① or ⑧ clockwise or counter-clockwise (▷ page 119).

or

- ▶ Press the or button.

MAX COOL maximum cooling

The MAX COOL function is only available in vehicles for the USA.

MAX COOL is only operational when the engine is running.

When you activate MAX COOL, climate control switches to the following functions:

- maximum cooling
- maximum airflow
- air-recirculation mode on

[18] Depending on the outside temperature.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ **To activate:** press the MAX COOL button.
  The indicator lamp in the button lights up.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the MAX COOL button again.
  The indicator lamp goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

- ▶ Activate the cooling with air dehumidification function A/C.
- ▶ Activate automatic mode AUTO.
- ▶ If the windows continue to fog up, activate the defrosting function (▷ page 123).

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Windows fogged up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windshield wipers.
- ▶ Press the button repeatedly until the or symbol appears in the display.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windshield is clear again.

Rear window defroster

Activating/deactivating

⚠ WARNING

Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.

The rear window defroster has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear as it only switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window defroster may switch off.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the REAR button.
  The indicator lamp in the REAR button lights up or goes out.

Problems with the rear window defroster

The rear window defroster has deactivated itself prematurely or cannot be activated.

- ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps or interior lighting.
  When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window defroster is activated again automatically.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odors are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

⚠ WARNING

Fogged windows impair visibility, endangering you and others. If the windows begin to fog on the inside, switching off the air recirculation mode immediately should clear interior window fogging. If interior window fogging persists, make sure the air conditioning is activated, or press the MAX button.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the button.
  The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

ⓘ In the event of high pollution levels[19] or at high outside temperatures, air-recirculation mode is automatically activated. When air-recirculation mode is

[19] Automatic climate control only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the button is not lit.

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

▶ **To switch off:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

ⓘ Air-recirculation mode deactivates automatically:

- after approximately five minutes if outside temperatures are less than about 41 °F (5 °C)
- after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes if outside temperatures are over about 41 °F (5 °C)

Activating/deactivating the residual heat function

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the temperature that has been set.

ⓘ The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

ⓘ If you activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

ⓘ It is possible that the residual heat function may be activated automatically an hour after the SmartKey is removed. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the air-conditioning system.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.

▶ **To activate:** press the REST button. The indicator lamp in the REST button lights up.

▶ **To switch off:** press the REST button. The indicator lamp in the REST button goes out.

ⓘ Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- after about 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops
- if the coolant temperature is too low

Setting the air vents

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When operating the climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This could cause burns or frostbite to unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents.

Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the air vents. If necessary, use the air distribution adjustment to direct the air to air vents in the vehicle interior that are not in the immediate area of unprotected skin.

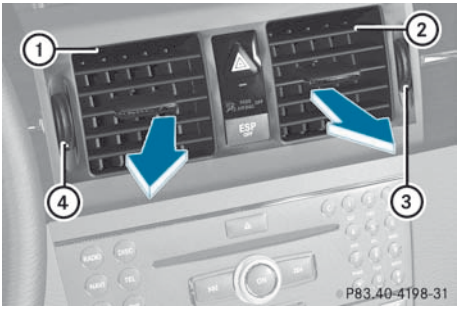
In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windshield and the hood free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the air vents or air intake grille in the vehicle interior.

ⓘ For virtually draft-free ventilation, adjust the sliders of the air vents to the center position.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

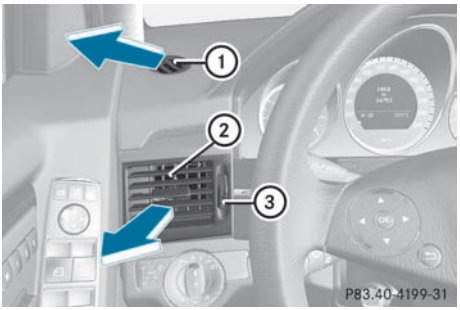
Setting the center air vents



① Center air vent, left
② Center air vent, right
③ Center vent thumbwheel, right
④ Center vent thumbwheel, left

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheels ③ and ④ up or down.

Setting the side air vents



▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

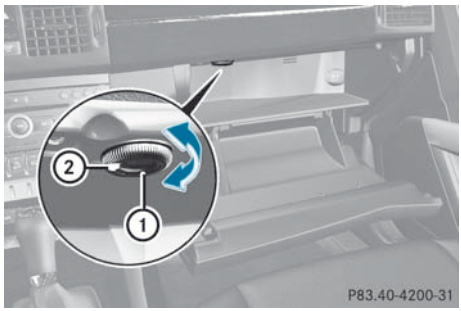
ⓘ Side window defroster vent ① is never completely shut, even if side air vent ② is shut.

Setting the glove box air vent

When automatic climate control is activated, the glove box can be ventilated, for instance to cool its contents. The level of airflow depends on the airflow and air distribution settings.

❗ Close the air vent when heating the vehicle.

At high outside temperatures, open the air vent and activate the "cooling with air dehumidification" function. Otherwise, temperature-sensitive items stored in the glove box could be damaged.

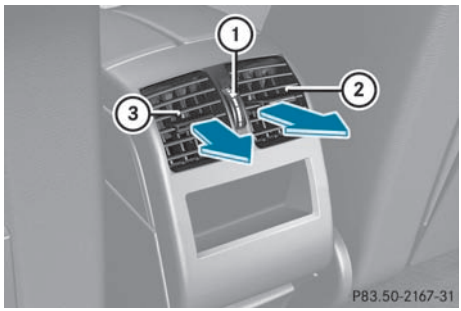


① Air vent thumbwheel
② Air vent

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ① clockwise or counter-clockwise.

Setting the rear-compartment air vents

Setting the center vents in the rear compartment



① Rear-compartment air vent thumbwheel
② Rear-compartment air vent, right
③ Rear-compartment air vent, left

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ① up or down.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 130
Breaking-in notes 130
Driving 130
Automatic transmission 135
Refueling 141
Parking 143
Driving tips 145
Driving systems 151
Trailer towing 159

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Breaking-in notes

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more you look after the engine when it is new, the more satisfied you will be with its performance in the future.

- Drive at varying vehicle speeds and engine speeds for the first 1000 miles (1500 km) for this reason.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Change gear in good time, at the latest when the tachometer needle is $^{2}/_{3}$ of the way to the red area in the tachometer display.
- Do not manually shift to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- If possible, do not depress the accelerator pedal past the point of resistance (kickdown).
- Only select shift ranges **3**, **2** or **1** when driving slowly, e.g. in mountainous terrain.
- If possible, drive in drive program **E** for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).

After 1000 miles (1500 km), you can increase the engine speed gradually and bring the vehicle up to full speed.

ⓘ You should also observe these notes on running in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

ⓘ Always observe the respective speed restrictions.

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

⚠ **WARNING**

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

⚠ **WARNING**

It is dangerous to shift the automatic transmission out of parking position **P** or neutral position **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

! Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

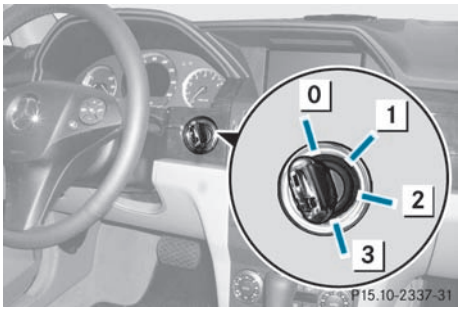
Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

SmartKey positions

SmartKey



0 To remove the SmartKey (shift the transmission to position **P**)

1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windshield wipers

2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position

3 To start the engine

If the SmartKey is in position **0** in the ignition lock for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the ignition lock. The steering is then locked. To unlock, remove the SmartKey and reinsert it into the ignition lock.

The steering is locked when you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

ⓘ The SmartKey can be turned in the ignition lock even if it is not the correct SmartKey for the vehicle. The ignition is not switched on. The engine cannot be started.

KEYLESS-GO

General information

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with a SmartKey featuring an integrated KEYLESS-GO function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

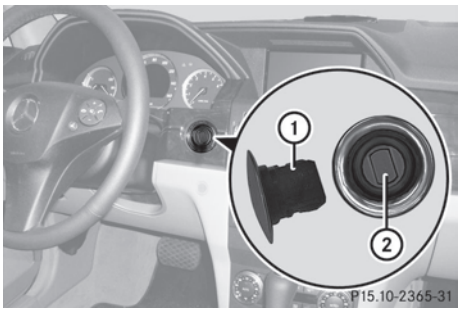
The Start/Stop button must be inserted into the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different SmartKey positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

The Start/Stop button can be removed from the ignition lock. Then, you can insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock.

ⓘ You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. However, you should always take the SmartKey with you when leaving the vehicle. The vehicle can be started with the Start/Stop button and the electrical equipment can be operated while the SmartKey is in the vehicle.



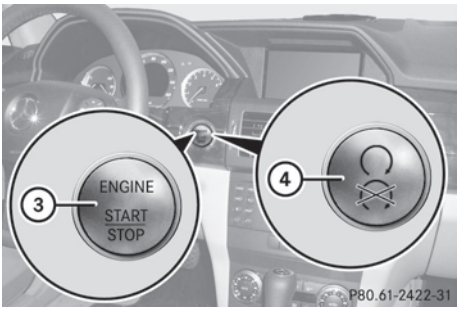
① Start/Stop button

② Ignition lock

▶ Insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②.

ⓘ When you insert Start/Stop button ① into ignition lock ②, the system requires a detection time of approximately two seconds before you can use Start/Stop button ①.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Start/Stop button
③ USA only
④ Canada only

- Position **0**: if Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the SmartKey being removed from the ignition.
- Position **1**: press Start/Stop button ①. You can now activate the windshield wipers, for example.

ⓘ If you then open the driver's door when in this position, the power supply is deactivated.

- Position **2** (ignition): press Start/Stop button ① twice.

ⓘ If you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position and the driver's door is open, the power supply is deactivated again.

As soon as the ignition is switched on, all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. If an indicator lamp does not go out after the engine is started or if it lights up while the vehicle is in motion, see (▷ page 201).

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

! Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

ⓘ The catalytic converter preheats for up to 30 seconds after a cold start. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

Automatic transmission

- Shift the transmission to position **P**. The transmission position display in the multifunction display shows **P**.

ⓘ You can also start the engine when the transmission is in position **N**.

Starting procedure with the SmartKey

ⓘ To start the engine using the SmartKey instead of KEYLESS-GO, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 131) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

Using KEYLESS-GO to start the engine

⚠ WARNING

As long as the SmartKey is in your vehicle, the vehicle can be started. Therefore, never leave children unattended in the vehicle, as they could otherwise accidentally start the engine.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

ⓘ The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle without inserting the SmartKey into the ignition lock. The Start/Stop button must be inserted into the ignition lock and the SmartKey must be in the vehicle.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 131) once.
The engine starts.

Pulling away

Automatic transmission

⚠ **WARNING**

It is dangerous to shift the automatic transmission out of parking position **P** or neutral position **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

ⓘ It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the selector lever lock released.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.

▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 144).

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

❗ If a warning tone sounds and the `Release Park. Brake` message appears in the multifunction display, the parking brake is still applied. Release the parking brake.

ⓘ The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 177).

ⓘ Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ **WARNING**

Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist. After approximately one second, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away.

▶ Take your foot off the brake pedal.

ⓘ Once you have taken your foot off the brake pedal, the vehicle is held for around one second.

▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist will not function if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient.
- the transmission is in position **N**.
- the parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	• There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. ▶ Before attempting to start the engine again, turn the SmartKey in the ignition back to position **0** or press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out. ▶ Try to start the engine again (▷ page 132). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine as these will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 262). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high. ▶ Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes. ▶ Try to start the engine again. If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine management system. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.
The coolant temperature gauge shows a value above 248 °F (120 °C).	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 240). Observe the warning notes as you do so and add coolant if necessary.

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

It is dangerous to shift the automatic transmission out of parking position **P** or neutral position **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING

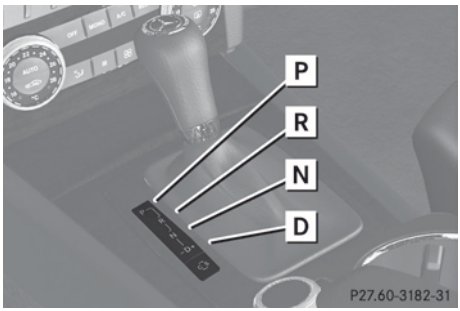
Keep in mind that turning off the engine alone only will shift the automatic transmission into neutral position **N** automatically.

Always shift the automatic transmission into park position **P** before turning off the engine.

Otherwise the vehicle could roll away which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Selector lever

Overview of transmission positions



Selector lever

P Park position with selector lever lock

R Reverse gear

N Neutral

D Drive

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Transmission position and drive program display

① Transmission position display

② Drive program display

The current position of the selector lever is shown by the indicators next to the selector lever.

The indicators light up when the SmartKey is inserted into the ignition lock. The indicators go out when the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock.

Transmission positions

P	**Park position** Do not shift the transmission into position **P**(▷ page 143) unless the vehicle is stationary. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. In addition to engaging the parking lock, you must always apply the parking brake to secure the vehicle. The SmartKey can only be removed if the transmission is in position **P**. If the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock, the selector lever is locked. If the vehicle electronics are malfunctioning, the selector lever may be locked in position **P**. To release the selector lever lock, see "Releasing the parking lock manually" (▷ page 140).
R	**Reverse gear** Only shift the transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

N	**Neutral** Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. The transmission could otherwise be damaged. No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it. If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: only shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads. ! Rolling in neutral **N** can damage the drive train.
D	**Drive** The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This automatic gearshifting behavior is determined by:

- a shift range restriction, if selected
- the selected drive program **E/S**(▷ page 137)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Driving tips

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

- **Vehicles for USA:** fully depress the accelerator pedal.
  The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- **Vehicles for Canada:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
  The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

Working on the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING**

When working on the vehicle, engage the parking brake and shift the automatic transmission into park position **P**. Otherwise the vehicle could roll away which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Trailer towing

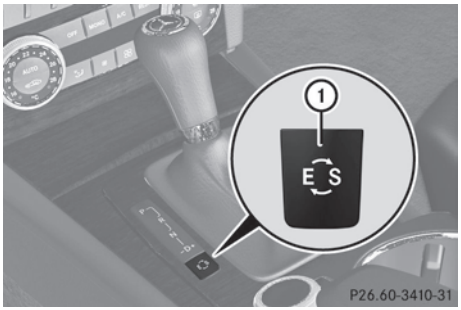
- When towing a trailer and driving downhill, shift to the lower gear if the automatic transmission constantly shifts between two gears.
- Engaging a lower gear and reducing the speed reduces the risk of the engine overheating.

Program selector button

General information

The program selector button allows you to choose between different driving characteristics.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Program selector button

E Economy	Comfortable, economical driving
S Sport	Sporty driving style

ⓘ For further information on the automatic drive program, see (▷ page 138).

▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter for the desired gearshift program appears in the multifunction display.

Automatic drive program

Drive program **E** is characterized by the following:

- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. This results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin

Shift ranges

Introduction

When the automatic transmission is in position **D**, it is possible to restrict or derestrict the shift range (▷ page 138).

The shift range selected is shown in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

Shift range	
3	You can use the engine's braking effect.
2	To use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving: • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions
1	To use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches

Restricting the shift range

▶ Press the selector lever to the left towards **D–**.
The automatic transmission shifts down one gear and restricts the shift range to the relevant gear.

ⓘ If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

ⓘ If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up in order to prevent the engine from overrevving, even if the shift range is restricted.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Derestricting the shift range

▶ Briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**.
The shift range is derestricted.

Clearing the shift range restriction

▶ Press and hold the selector lever towards **D+** until **D** is shown once more in the multifunction display.
The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

Selecting the ideal shift range

▶ Press the selector lever to the left towards **D–** and hold it in position.
The automatic transmission shifts to the gear which allows optimum acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission shifts down one or more gears.

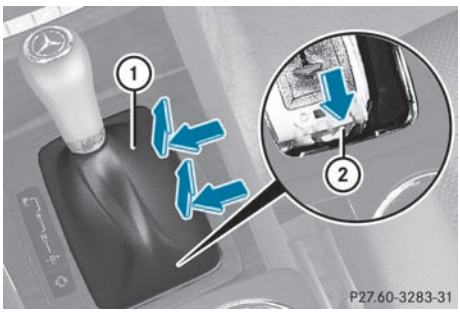
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into **second** gear and reverse gear. ▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. If **D** is selected, the transmission shifts into **second** gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, immediately.

Releasing the parking lock manually

In the event of an electrical malfunction, it is possible to release the selector lever lock manually to move it out of position **P**, e.g. if you wish to tow the vehicle away.



! Do not use any sharp-edged objects to remove the selector lever gaiter from the center console. This could damage the selector lever gaiter.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ Pry off selector lever gaiter ① with a flat, blunt object, (e.g. a screwdriver wrapped in cloth) from the right-hand edge, pulling it up and out.

▶ Press release buttons ② down and simultaneously move the selector lever out of position **P**.
The selector lever can now be moved freely until it is returned to position **P**.

Transfer case

This section is only valid for vehicles with 4-wheel drive (4MATIC). Power is always transmitted to both axles.

! Performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. The brake system or transfer case could otherwise be damaged. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for a performance test. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

! To prevent ESP® from intervening, the ignition must be switched off (SmartKey in position **0** or **1**) if:

- the parking brake is being tested on a brake dynamometer.
- the vehicle is being towed with only one axle raised (not permitted for vehicles with 4MATIC).

The brake system could otherwise be damaged.

Refueling

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious personal injury.

Never allow sparks, flames or smoking materials near gasoline.

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and any skin or clothing contact.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging to your health.

⚠ **WARNING**

Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gasoline to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel result in damage to the fuel system and engine.

! Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

Gasoline

Fuel grade

! You should only refuel with unleaded premium-grade gasoline as this avoids damaging the catalytic converter.

If engine running problems are apparent, have the cause checked immediately and repaired. Excess unburned fuel can otherwise enter the catalytic converter, leading to overheating and possibly causing a fire.

! Use a filter when refueling from a fuel can. Otherwise, the fuel lines and/or injection system could be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

ⓘ Only refuel with premium-grade unleaded gasoline with a specified minimum octane number of 91 (average value of 96 RON/ 86 MON).

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the pump, ask the staff for assistance.

You can find more information under "Fuel" (▷ page 304), or by contacting an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center or visiting **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

Refueling

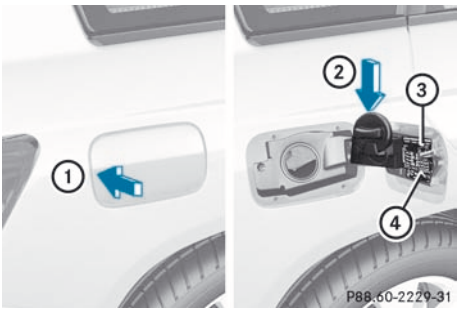
Fuel filler flap

The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you open or close the vehicle with the SmartKey or using KEYLESS-GO.

The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster . The arrow

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.



① To open the fuel filler flap
② To insert the fuel filler cap
③ Tire pressure table
④ Fuel type

Opening

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
  KEYLESS-GO: open the driver's door. This switches the ignition to position **0**, which corresponds to having removed the SmartKey. The driver's door can be closed again.
- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
  The fuel filler flap opens slightly.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ②.
- ▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the filler neck and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

Closing

- ▶ Replace the fuel filler cap and turn it clockwise. The fuel filler cap audibly engages.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

i If you drive with the fuel filler cap open, reserve fuel warning lamp ⛽ flashes. In addition, the Check Engine warning lamp may light up. A message appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 194).
For further information on warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, see (▷ page 206).

i Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle. A locking pin otherwise prevents the fuel filler flap from closing after the vehicle has been locked.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with fuel and the fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **Risk of explosion or fire** The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective. ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0**(▷ page 131) in the ignition lock immediately and remove it. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. or The SmartKey battery is discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 68). or ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the mechanical key (▷ page 71).
	The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials can come into contact with the hot exhaust system. Do not park the vehicle on dry grassland or harvested grain fields. Combustible materials, such as grass, hay or leaves could be ignited by the hot exhaust system and cause a vehicle fire.

Unintended vehicle movement can cause serious personal injury or damage to the vehicle or the vehicle drivetrain. To reduce such risks, always do the following before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle:

- keep your right foot on the brake pedal.
- engage the parking brake.
- shift the automatic transmission to park position **P**.
- slowly release the brake pedal.
- when parked on an incline, always turn the front wheels towards the road curb.
- turn the SmartKey in the ignition lock to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock, or press the KEYLESS-GO Start/Stop button.
- take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle when leaving.

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not turn off the engine before the vehicle has come to a complete stop. With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Shift to either first gear or reverse gear **R**.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
  The immobilizer is activated.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake firmly.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

- ▶ Apply the parking brake firmly.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

Using the SmartKey

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
  The immobilizer is activated.

ⓘ The SmartKey can only be removed if the transmission is in position **P**.

Using KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 131).
  The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.

ⓘ When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to SmartKey position **1**. When the driver's door is open, it corresponds to SmartKey position **0** or "SmartKey removed".

If you attempt to switch off the engine while the selector lever is in a position other than **P**, a message appears in the multifunction display and you hear a tone.

ⓘ In an emergency, the engine can be turned off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for three seconds.

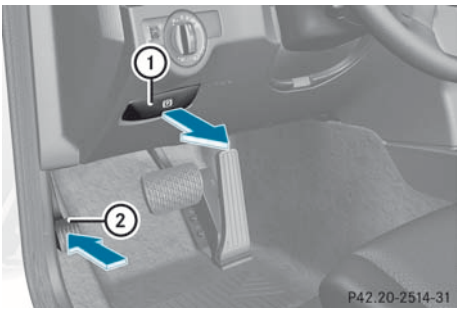
Parking brake

⚠ **WARNING**

Engaging the parking brake while the vehicle is in motion can cause the rear wheels to lock up. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. In addition, the vehicle's brake lights do not light up when the parking brake is engaged.

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.



- ▶ **To apply:** depress parking brake ② firmly.
  When the engine is running, the BRAKE (USA only) or (!) (Canada only) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ **To release:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Pull release handle ①.
  When the ignition is switched on or the engine is running, the BRAKE (USA only) or (!) (Canada only) indicator lamp goes out in the instrument cluster.

Parking the vehicle for a long period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharge.

- ▶ Connect a trickle charger.

ⓘ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

- Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

Driving tips

General driving tips

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Always remember that you must concentrate primarily on driving the vehicle. The driver's concentration must always be directed primarily at road traffic. For your own safety and that of others, we recommend that you stop the vehicle at a safe place and in accordance with the traffic conditions before making or accepting a phone call.

Comply with all legal requirements if you use the telephone while driving. Use the hands-free system and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. In some jurisdictions, it is forbidden for drivers to use mobile phones while driving.

Only operate the audio system or COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System) in compliance with all legal requirements and when the road, weather and traffic conditions permit. You may otherwise not be able to observe the traffic conditions, endangering yourself and others.

Remember that your vehicle covers a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) a second when it is traveling at only 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h).

Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

- The tires should always be inflated to the recommended tire pressure.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Remove roof racks when they are not needed.
- Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
- Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
- Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Service Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic and in mountainous terrain.

Drinking and driving

⚠ WARNING

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Pedals

⚠ WARNING

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure that the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers, the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

Rolling with the engine switched off

⚠ WARNING

There is no power assistance for the steering and the brake when the engine is not running.

Steering and braking requires significantly more effort and you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident as a result.

Do not turn off the engine while the vehicle is in motion.

Exhaust check

⚠ WARNING

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

Certain engine systems are designed to keep the level of poisonous components in exhaust fumes within legal limits.

These systems only work at peak efficiency when they are maintained exactly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. For this reason, all work on the engine must be carried out only by qualified and authorized Mercedes-Benz technicians.

The engine settings must not be changed in any circumstances. Furthermore, all specific service work must be carried out at regular intervals and in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz service requirements. Details can be found in the Service Booklet.

Brakes

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Downhill gradients

! On long and steep gradients, you must reduce the load on the brakes by shifting early to a lower gear. This allows you to take advantage of the engine braking effect and helps avoid overheating and excessive wear of the brakes.

When you take advantage of the engine braking effect, a drive wheel may not turn for some time, e.g. on a slippery road surface. This could cause damage to the drive train. This type of damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ WARNING

Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

It may also cause the brakes to overheat, seriously impairing their effectiveness. It may then not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Wet roads

⚠ WARNING

After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced. You have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

⚠ WARNING

The layer of salt on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings may cause a delay in the braking effect, resulting in a significantly longer braking distance, which could lead to an accident.

To avoid this danger, you should:

- occasionally brake carefully, without putting other road users at risk, when you are driving on salted roads. This helps to remove any salt that may have started to build up on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings.
- maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead and drive with particular care.
- carefully apply the brakes at the end of a trip and immediately after commencing a new trip, so that salt residues are removed from the brake discs.

Servicing the brakes

! If the red brake warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and you hear a warning tone while the engine is running, the brake fluid level may be too low.

Observe additional warning messages in the multifunction display.

The brake fluid level may be too low due to brake pad wear or leaking brake lines.

Have the brake system checked immediately. This work should be carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

All checks and maintenance work on the brake system must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. This work should be carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have the brake pads replaced and the brake fluid renewed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

⚠ WARNING

If brake pads or brake fluid other than those recommended are used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

! **Vehicles with 4MATIC:** function or performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you are planning to have the vehicle tested on such a dynamometer, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to obtain further information first. Otherwise, you could damage the drive train or the brake system.

! As the ESP® system operates automatically, the engine and the ignition must be switched off (SmartKey in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock) when:

- testing the parking brake on a brake dynamometer.
- you intend to have the vehicle towed with the front or rear axle raised (not permitted for vehicles with 4MATIC).

Braking maneuvers triggered automatically by ESP® may seriously damage the brake system.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If your brake system is subject only to moderate loads, you should test the functionality of your brakes at regular intervals by pressing firmly on the brake pedal at high speeds. This improves the grip of the brake pads.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

You can find a description of Brake Assist (BAS) on (▷ page 62).

Parking brake

If you drive on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, road salt and/or dirt could get into the parking brake.

In order to prevent corrosion and a reduction in the braking power of the parking brake, observe the following:

- Gently depress the parking brake from time to time before beginning the journey.
- Drive a distance of approximately 110 yds (100 m) with a maximum speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

⚠ WARNING

While performing this procedure please assure that the vehicle is stopped before applying the parking brake. Otherwise the rear wheels could lock up. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. In addition, the vehicle's brake lights do not light up when the parking brake is engaged. Make sure not to endanger any other road users when you engage the parking brake.

Driving on wet roads

Hydroplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of hydroplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds.
- the tires have adequate tread depth.

For this reason, in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which hydroplaning can occur you must drive in the following manner:

- reduce your speed
- avoid ruts
- brake carefully

Driving on flooded roads

! Do not drive through flooded areas. Check the depth of any water before driving through it. Drive slowly through standing water. Otherwise, water may enter the vehicle interior or the engine compartment. This can damage the electronic components in the engine or the automatic transmission. Water can also be drawn in by the engine's air suction nozzles and this can cause engine damage.

Do not allow water to enter the passenger compartment or the engine compartment. If you have to drive through a stretch of standing water, please be aware the following:

- the depth of the water must not exceed 12 inches (30 cm) for calm water
- you should drive no faster than at walking pace.

Winter driving

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle becomes trapped in snow, ensure that snow is kept away from the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle as

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

long as the engine is running. Otherwise, poisonous carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle, resulting in loss of consciousness and even death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

At the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 272).

Driving with summer tires

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 272).

Slippery road surfaces

⚠ WARNING

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

⚠ WARNING

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking maneuvers. Do not use cruise control.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

ⓘ For more information on driving with snow chains, see (▷ page 272).

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that you do not endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Off-road driving

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Grains of sand, particles of dirt and other abrasive materials can enter the brake system. This can lead to excessive wear and unpredictable braking efficiency.

After the brakes have been exposed to dirty conditions, have them checked and cleaned at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Otherwise, there is a risk that braking power may be insufficient in the event of an emergency, or that the braking effect may be unpredictable.

⚠ WARNING

Do not reduce the tire inflation pressure before driving through sand. However, if you do so, remember to correct the tire inflation pressure before continuing your trip. Driving with reduced tire inflation pressure increases the risk of losing control of the vehicle and rolling over.

General notes

Read this section carefully before driving your vehicle off-road. Practice by driving over more gentle off-road terrain first.

Familiarize yourself with the characteristics of your vehicle and the gear shift operation before driving through difficult terrain.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Checklist before driving off-road

! If the engine oil warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion, stop the vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Check the engine oil level. The engine oil warning lamp warning must not be ignored. Continuing the journey while the symbol is displayed could lead to engine damage.

Checklist after driving off-road

⚠ **WARNING**

If you notice sudden significant vibrations or unusual handling performance or if you suspect that damage has occurred to the vehicle, you should activate the hazard warning lamps, gently reduce speed and carefully head for an area that is located at a safe distance from the road.

Check the tires and the underside of the vehicle for damage. If the vehicle seems unsafe, have the vehicle towed away to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer to be repaired.

Driving over rough terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. After driving off-road, check the vehicle. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident to yourself and other road users.

Driving on sand

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not reduce the tire inflation pressure before driving through sand. However, if you do so, remember to correct the tire inflation pressure before continuing your trip. Driving with reduced tire inflation pressure increases the risk of losing control of the vehicle and rolling over.

Ruts and gravel roads

Observe the following rules when driving along ruts in off-road terrain or on roads with loose gravel:

! Check that the ruts are not too deep and that your vehicle has sufficient clearance. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged or bottom out and get stuck.

Driving over obstacles

! Obstacles could damage the floor of the vehicle or components of the chassis. Ask passengers for guidance when driving over large obstacles. The passenger should always keep a safe distance from the vehicle when doing so in order to avoid injury as a result of unexpected vehicle movements. After driving off-road or over obstacles, check the vehicle for possible damage, especially to the underbody and the components of the chassis.

Observe the following rules when driving over tree stumps, large stones and other obstacles:

Traveling uphill

Approach/departure angle

Maximum gradient-climbing capability

ⓘ If the load on the front axle is reduced when pulling away on a steep uphill slope, the front wheels have a tendency to spin. 4ETS recognizes this and brakes the wheels accordingly. The rear wheel torque is increased, making it easier to drive off.

Brow of hill

When driving up an uphill gradient, slightly reduce pressure on the accelerator immediately before reaching the brow of the hill. Use the vehicle's own impetus to drive over the top of the hill.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

This style of driving prevents:

- the vehicle from lifting off the ground on the brow of a hill
- the vehicle from traveling too quickly down the other side

Driving downhill

- Drive slowly.
- Do not drive at an angle down steep inclines. Steer into the line of fall and drive with the front wheels aligned straight. Otherwise, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover.
- Before tackling steep downhill gradients, select shift range **1**.
- Activate DSR. If this is not sufficient, brake gently. When doing so, make sure that the vehicle is facing in the direction of the line of fall.
- Check that the brakes are working normally after a long downhill stretch.

Driving systems

Cruise control

Important safety notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can set any road speed above 20 mph (30 km/h).

⚠ WARNING

The cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always remain responsible for the vehicle's speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use the cruise control if the road, traffic, and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a constant speed.

- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.
- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate the cruise control when driving in fog.

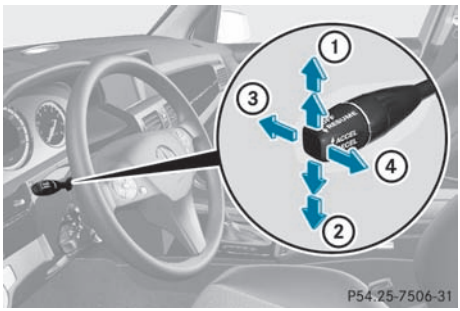
The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

⚠ WARNING

The cruise control brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

ⓘ Cruise control should not be activated during off-road driving.

Cruise control lever



① To switch on or to increase the speed

② To switch on or to reduce the speed

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

③ To deactivate cruise control
④ To switch on with the current speed or with the last stored speed

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds. In the multifunction display, the segments between the stored speed and the maximum speed light up.

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 20 mph (30 km/h).

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ②.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

⚠ **WARNING**
The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
  The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

⚠ **WARNING**
Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has made the necessary adjustments.
Increase or decrease the set vehicle speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.
  The new speed is stored.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Making adjustments in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever to the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
  The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Making adjustments in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever beyond the pressure point, up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed. The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ③.

or

▶ Brake.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you depress the parking brake.
- you are driving below 20 mph (30 km/h).
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®.
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving.

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise Control Off` message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

4MATIC (permanent four-wheel drive)

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP® and ETS, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

⚠ WARNING

If a drive wheel is spinning due to insufficient traction:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator pedal.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The 4MATIC cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

ⓘ In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

! When testing the parking brake, operate the vehicle only briefly (for a maximum of ten seconds) on a brake test dynamometer. When doing this, turn the SmartKey to position **0** or **1** in the ignition. Failure to do this can cause damage to the drive train or the brake system.

! Function or performance tests may only be performed on a 2-axle dynamometer. If you wish to operate the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center beforehand. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The PARKTRONIC is a supplemental system. It is not intended to, nor does it replace, the need for extreme care. The responsibility during parking and other critical maneuvers always remains with the driver.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure no persons or animals are in or near the area in which you are parking/ maneuvering. Otherwise, they could be injured.

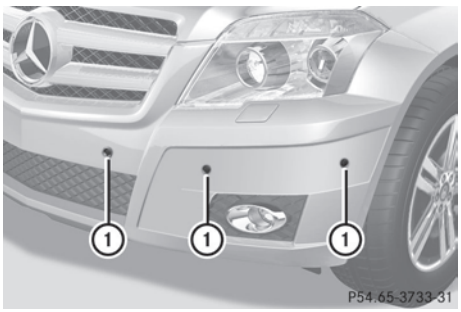
PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**
- release the parking brake

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 11 mph (18 km/h). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

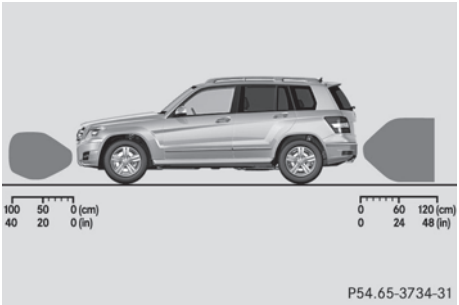


① Sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side (example)

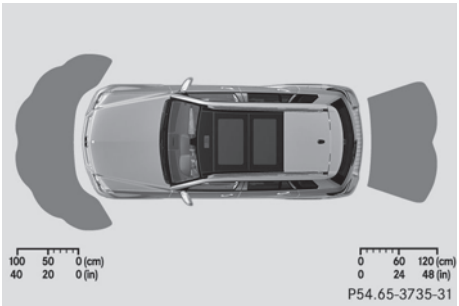
Range of the sensors

General notes

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush; otherwise they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 247).



Side view



Top view

Front sensors

Center	Approximately 40 in (approximately 100 cm)
Corners	Approximately 24 in (approximately 60 cm)

Rear sensors

Center	Approximately 48 in (approximately 120 cm)
Corners	Approximately 32 in (approximately 80 cm)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and other objects that absorb ultrasonic waves.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, the compressed-air brakes on a truck or a pneumatic drill could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

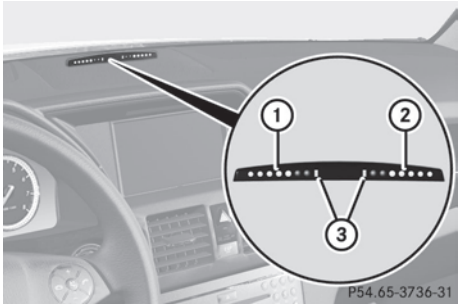
PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

Minimum distance

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the center air vents. The warning display for the rear area is located on the headliner in the rear compartment.



Warning display for the front area

① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle

② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle

③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

The selected transmission position determines which warning display is active when the engine is running.

Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R or **N**	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC

① To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC

② Indicator lamp

If indicator lamp ② lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Trailer towing

PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Fold in the ball coupling if the trailer tow hitch is not required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds, and the indicator lamp in the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 247). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Rear view camera

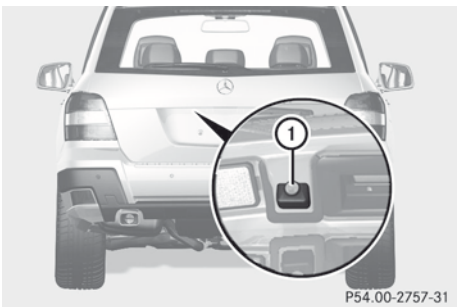
Important safety notes

The rear view camera is an optical parking aid. It shows the area behind your vehicle in the COMAND display.

⚠ **WARNING**

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the maneuvering range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

The rear view camera is located in the handle strip of the tailgate.



① Rear view camera

View through the camera

The area behind the vehicle is displayed in a mirror-inverted manner, as in the rear-view mirror.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

The rear view camera is only an aid and may display obstacles

- from a distorted perspective
- inaccurately
- may not display obstacles at all

The rear view camera does not relieve you of the responsibility to be cautious. Take care and pay careful attention. The rear view camera may not show objects which are

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- above the tailgate handle

You are responsible for safety at all times and must continue to pay attention to the immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This includes the area behind, in front of, and beside the vehicle. Otherwise you could endanger yourself and/or others.

⚠ WARNING

The rear view camera will not function or will not fully function if:

- the tailgate is open
- it is raining or snowing strongly or if it is foggy
- it is night or if you are parking/ maneuvering your vehicle in a very dark area
- a very bright white light is affecting the camera
- the immediate vicinity is illuminated with fluorescent light (the display can flicker)
- temperature changes abruptly, for example if you drive out of the cold into a heated garage (condensation on the lens)
- the camera lens is dirty or covered
- the rear of your vehicle is damaged

  In this case, have the position and the setting of the camera checked at a specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you consult a Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

Do not use the rear view camera in these situations. You could otherwise injure yourself and other people and/or cause damage - including damage to your vehicle - while parking/maneuvering.

Activating the rear view camera

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Make sure that the "rear view camera" function is selected in COMAND (see the separate operating instructions for COMAND).

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The area behind the vehicle is shown in the COMAND display with guide lines.

Guide lines in the COMAND display

⚠ WARNING

Use of rear view camera can be dangerous if you are color-blind or have impaired color vision.

Only use rear view camera if you can see and distinguish all colored guidelines shown by rear view camera on the COMAND system display.

⚠ WARNING

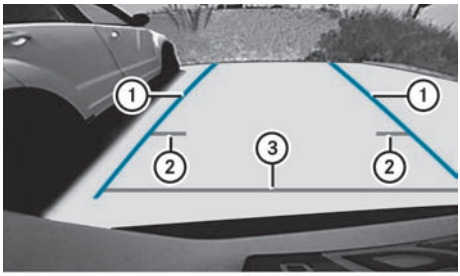
Please note that objects that do not touch the ground may appear to be further away than they actually are, for example:

- the bumper of a vehicle parked behind you
- the trailer drawbar
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear end of a truck
- a slanted post

In such cases, you should not use the guide lines to judge the distance. You may misjudge the distance, which increases the risk of impacting the objects.

Even if the object you approach is directly on the ground, do not approach the object any closer than the red guide line.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



P54.65-4407-31

Information in the COMAND display (example)

Guide lines ② and ③ show the approximate distance to the rear area. Yellow guide line ② indicates a distance of approximately 3 ft (1 m) and red guide line ③ indicates a distance of approximately 10 in (0.25 m). The distances only apply to objects that are at ground level. Blue guide lines ① depict the width required for the vehicle. They are used to align the vehicle with the edge of the road, e.g. the curb.

Trailer towing

Notes on towing a trailer

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When towing a trailer, incorrect equipment and driving style could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

Towing incorrectly or not observing this Operator's Manual could lead to damage to the vehicle and/or serious injuries. Observe the following guidelines to ensure safe trailer towing.

Contact a Mercedes-Benz Center if you need further explanation of the information contained in this Operator's Manual.

⚠ WARNING

When backing up the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

You will find the applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, in the vehicle documents.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle in the "Technical data" section.

⚠ WARNING

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison with when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning circle

As a result, the handling characteristics may be impaired and you may lose control of the vehicle. This could lead to an accident with serious or even fatal injuries.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your vehicle/trailer combination.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

⚠ WARNING

Under no circumstances try to straighten the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing the speed.

General information

- Do not exceed the legally prescribed maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations in the relevant country.

  This lowers the risk of an accident.
- Only install an approved trailer coupling on your vehicle.

  Further information on availability and on installation is available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- The bumpers of your vehicle are not suitable for installing detachable trailer couplings.
- Do not install hired trailer couplings or other detachable trailer couplings on the bumpers of your vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of damage to the ball coupling, remove it from the ball coupling recess when not in use.

ⓘ When towing a trailer, set the tire pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle for a maximum load; see the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 291).

You will find installation dimensions and loads in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 308).

The maximum noseweight of the trailer drawbar on the ball coupling is[20]. However, the actual noseweight must not exceed the value given on the trailer tow hitch or trailer identification plates. The lowest weight applies.

❗ Use a drawbar noseweight as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not use a noseweight that is under the minimum permissible noseweight; the trailer may otherwise come loose. Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

Note that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual payload.

Please note that when towing a trailer, PARKTRONIC (▷ page 154) is only available with limitations, or not at all.

ⓘ On vehicles without level control, the height of the ball coupling will alter according to the load placed on the vehicle. If necessary, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

Driving tips

ⓘ Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilization (▷ page 64).

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents to see what the maximum permitted speed is. Observe the legally prescribed maximum speed in the relevant country.

For certain Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the maximum permissible rear axle load is increased when towing a trailer. Refer to the "Technical data" section to find out whether this applies to your vehicle. If you utilize any of the added maximum rear axle load when towing a trailer, the vehicle/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 60 mph(100 km/h) for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible

[20] Missing values unavailable at time of going to print.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is above 60 mph(100 km/h).

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison with when driving without a trailer.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** in good time.

ⓘ This also applies if you have activated cruise control.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so that less braking will be required to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Driving tips

- Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and consequently the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

If the trailer swings from side to side:

▶ Do not accelerate.

▶ Do not counter-steer.

▶ Brake if necessary.

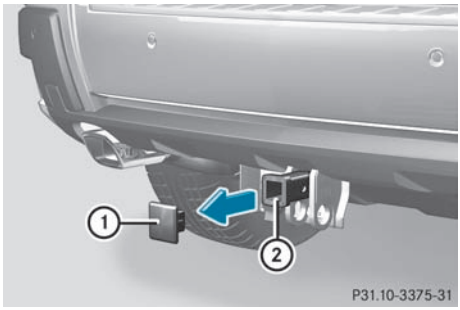
Installing the ball coupling

⚠ **WARNING**

If the vehicle/trailer combination is not secured, the trailer may come loose. As a result, you could cause an accident.

Observe the ball coupling manufacturer's installation instructions and special instructions for use.

❗ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use ball couplings that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This helps to avoid damage to the vehicle.



Protective cap

▶ Pull protective cap ① in the direction of the arrow out of ball coupling recess ②.

▶ Stow protective cap ① safely.

▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

⚠ **WARNING**

If the ball coupling is not correctly installed and secured, the ball coupling and the trailer could come loose. As a result, you could cause an accident.

Therefore, please observe the following:

- Ensure that the ball coupling is secured according to the ball coupling manufacturer's installation instructions.
- If the ball coupling cannot be installed as prescribed, detach the ball coupling. Under these circumstances, the ball coupling must not be used for trailer towing.

Have the entire trailer tow hitch checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Coupling up a trailer

Observe the maximum permissible trailer dimensions (width and length).

Most U.S. states and all Canadian provinces require by law:

- safety chains between the towing vehicle and the trailer. The chains should be cross-wound under the trailer drawbar. They must be fastened to the vehicle's trailer coupling, not to the bumper or the axle.

  Allow for enough play in the chains to facilitate turning tight corners.
- a separate brake system for certain types of trailer.
- a safety switch for braked trailers. Check the specific legal requirements applicable to your state.

  If the trailer detaches from the towing vehicle, the safety switch applies the trailer's brakes.

! Do not connect the trailer's brake system (if featured) to the hydraulic brake system of the towing vehicle, as the latter is equipped with an anti-lock brake system. Doing so will result in a loss of function of the brake systems of both the vehicle and the trailer.

i The vehicle's wiring harness features a connection to the brake indicator lamp.

▶ Make sure that the automatic transmission is set to position **P**.

▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.

▶ Close all doors and the tailgate.

▶ Couple up the trailer.

▶ Establish all electrical connections.

Towing a trailer

There are numerous legal requirements concerning the towing of a trailer, e.g. speed restrictions. Make sure that your vehicle/trailer combination complies with the local requirements not only in your area of residence but also at any location to which you are traveling. The police and local authorities can provide reliable information.

Please observe the following when towing a trailer:

- To acquaint yourself with driving with a trailer and with the resulting changes to handling, you should practice cornering, stopping and reversing in a traffic-free location.
- Before driving, check:
  - the trailer tow hitch
  - the safety switch for braked trailers
  - the safety chains
  - the electrical connections
  - the lights
  - the wheels
- Adjust the exterior mirrors to provide an unobstructed view of the rear section of the trailer.
- If the trailer features electronically controlled brakes, pull away the vehicle/trailer combination carefully, manually brake using the brake controller, and check the brakes for correct function.
- Secure any objects on the trailer to prevent the cargo from slipping when the vehicle is in motion.
- If you couple up a trailer, regularly check the cargo for secure fastening and make sure that the trailer lamps and (if applicable) the trailer brakes are functioning correctly.
- Bear in mind that the handling will be less stable when towing a trailer than when driving without one. Avoid sudden steering movements.
- The vehicle/trailer combination is heavier, accelerates more slowly, has a decreased gradient climbing capability and a longer braking distance.

  It is more susceptible to side winds and requires more careful steering.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- If possible, avoid abrupt braking. Depress the brake pedal moderately at first, so that the trailer can activate its own brakes. Then increase the pressure on the brake pedal.
- If the automatic transmission continues to shift back and forth between two gears when driving up or downhill, restrict the shift range. Select shift range **4, 3, 2,** or **1**.

  A lower gear and lower speed reduce the risk of engine failure.
- On long and steep gradients that are difficult to drive down in shift range **1**, switch to the off-road program or engage the LOW GEAR off-road gear.
- When driving downhill, shift to a lower gear to utilize the engine's braking effect.

  Avoid continuous brake application as this may overheat the vehicle brakes and, if installed, the trailer brakes.
- If the coolant temperature increases dramatically while the air-conditioning system is switched on, switch off the air-conditioning system.

  Coolant heat can additionally be dissipated by opening the windows and by setting the blower fan and the interior temperature to maximum.
- When overtaking, pay particular attention to the extended length of your vehicle/trailer combination.

  Due to the length of your vehicle/trailer combination, you will have to travel an additional distance beyond the vehicle you are overtaking before returning to the previous lane.

Decoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING

Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your hand could become trapped between the bumper and trailer drawbar.

! Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.

▶ Make sure that the automatic transmission is set to position **P**.

▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.

▶ Close all doors and the tailgate.

▶ Apply the trailer's parking brake.

▶ Remove the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.

Permissible trailer loads and drawbar noseweights

Weight specifications

The gross trailer weight is calculated by adding the weight of the trailer to the weight of the load and equipment on the trailer. Permissible gross weight: 3500 lbs (1588 kg).

The permissible Trailer drawbar Weight Rating is the maximum weight permitted on the trailer drawbar:[21] Limit for Mercedes-Benz-approved trailer couplings.

Loading a trailer

- When loading the trailer, make sure that neither the permissible gross weight of the trailer nor the gross vehicle weight are exceeded. The permissible gross vehicle weight is indicated on the identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.

  You can find the maximum permissible values on the type plates of your vehicle and the trailer. Always observe the lowest respective value when determining the maximum weight with which you can load the vehicle and the trailer.
- The trailer drawbar load on the ball coupling must be added to the rear axle load to avoid exceeding the permissible gross axle

[21] Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

Downloaded from DEALER E-PROCESS

weight. The permissible gross vehicle weight is indicated on the identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends loading the trailer so that the drawbar noseweight remains between 8% and 15% of the permissible gross trailer weight.

ⓘ The weight of additional accessories, passengers, and cargo reduces the permissible trailer load and drawbar noseweight for your vehicle.

Checking the vehicle and trailer weight

- To check that the weights of the towing vehicle and the trailer comply with the maximum permissible values, have the vehicle/trailer combination (including the driver, passengers, and cargo with a fully laden trailer) weighed on a calibrated weighbridge.
- Check the gross axle weight rating of the front and rear axles, the gross weight of the trailer and trailer drawbar noseweight.

Removing the ball coupling

▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

▶ Press the protective cap into the ball coupling recess.

▶ Make sure that the protective cap is firmly in place.

Storing the ball coupling

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not carry the ball coupling in the vehicle interior if it is not secured.

Otherwise, you and others could be injured by the ball coupling being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Trailer power supply

The trailer socket of your vehicle is equipped at the factory with a permanent power supply.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 4.

❗ You can connect accessories with a maximum power consumption of 240 W to the permanent power supply.

You must not charge a trailer battery using the power supply.

The trailer's permanent power supply is switched off in the event of low vehicle supply voltage and after six hours at the latest.

You can obtain further information about installing the trailer's electrical equipment from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 166
Important safety notes 166
Displays and operation 166
Menus and submenus 169
Display messages 179
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster 200

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Important safety notes

You will find an illustration of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section (▷ page 29).

⚠ WARNING

A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

⚠ WARNING

No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as

- speed
- outside temperature
- warning/indicator lamps
- malfunction/warning messages
- failure of any systems

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, do so with added caution. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems. They do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety. Have all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle. Bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages.

Displays and operation

Coolant temperature display

⚠ WARNING

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the left-hand side.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 248 °F (120 °C).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

! If the coolant temperature is too high a display message is shown.

If the coolant temperature rises above 248 ℉(120 ℃), do not drive any further as this could damage the engine.

Tachometer

The red band in the tachometer indicates the engine's overrevving range.

! Do not drive in the overrevving range, as this could damage the engine.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 168).

⚠ **WARNING**

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Speedometer with segments

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

Cruise control (▷ page 151) activated:

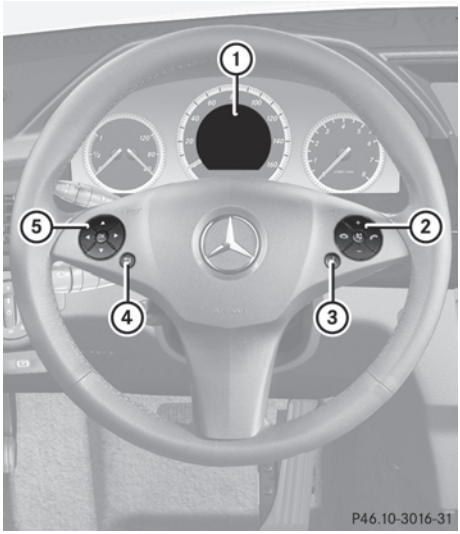
The segments light up from the stored speed to the maximum speed.

Operating the on-board computer

Overview

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



① Multifunction display
② Right control panel
③ To switch on the Voice Control System; see the separate operating instructions
④ Back button
⑤ Left control panel

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Left control panel

◀ ▶	• Calls up the menu and menu bar
▲ ▼	**Press briefly:** • Scrolls through lists • Selects a submenu or function • In the Audio menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number
▲ ▼	**Press and hold:** • In the Audio menu: selects the previous/next station or selects an audio track or a video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Tel (telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling through the phone book
OK	• Confirms a selection/display message • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialing the selected number • In the Audio menu: stops the station search function at the desired station

Right control panel

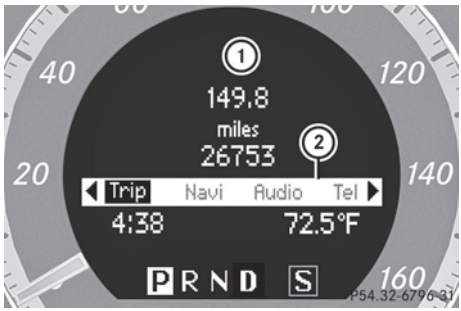
	• Rejects or ends a call • Exits phone book/redial memory
	• Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory
+ −	• Adjusts the volume
	• Mute

Back button

	Press briefly: • Back • Switches off the Voice Control System • Hides display messages or calls up the last Trip menu function used • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
	Press and hold: • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Multifunction display

Values and settings as well as display messages are shown in the multifunction display.



① Description field

② Menu bar

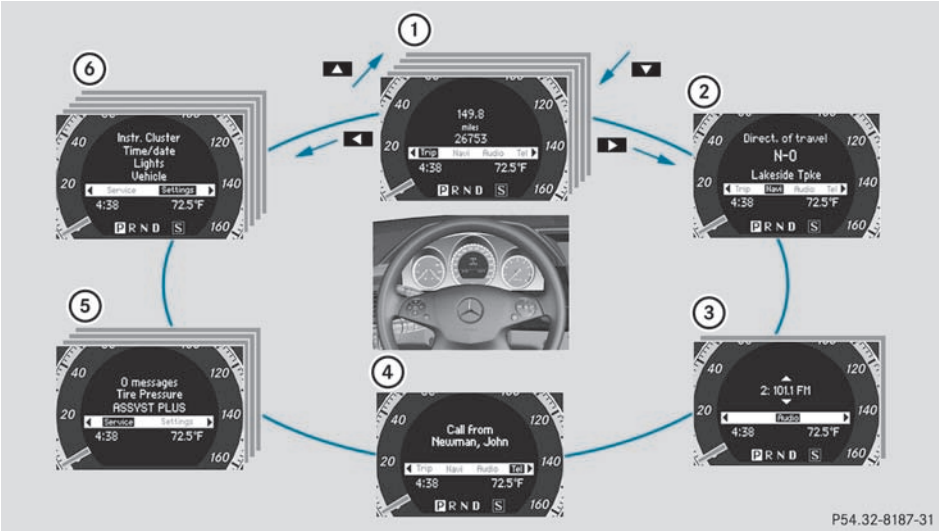
▶ **To show menu bar ②:** press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

The number of menus shown depends on the optional equipment in the vehicle.



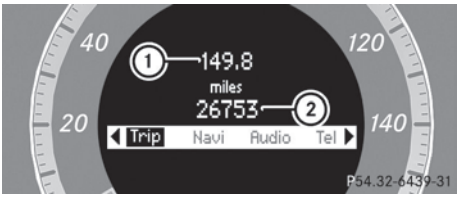
	Function
①	Trip menu (▷ page 170)
②	Navi menu (navigation details) (▷ page 171)
③	Audio menu (▷ page 172)
④	Tel menu (telephone) (▷ page 173)
⑤	Service menu (▷ page 175) • calls up display messages (▷ page 179) • tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only) (▷ page 277) • tire pressure monitor (USA only) (▷ page 278) • ASSYST PLUS service interval display (▷ page 242)
⑥	Settings (▷ page 175) menu

The Audio and Tel menus differ slightly in vehicles with an audio system and vehicles with COMAND. The examples given in this Operator's Manual apply to vehicles equipped with COMAND.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Trip menu

Standard display

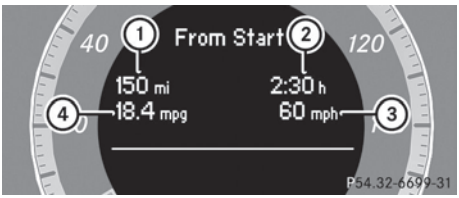


- Press and hold the ⮌ button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with odometer ① and trip odometer ② is shown.

Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"

The values in the From start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey, while the values in the From Reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 171).

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select From Start or From Reset.



Trip computer "From start" (example)

① Distance
② Time
③ Average speed
④ Average fuel consumption

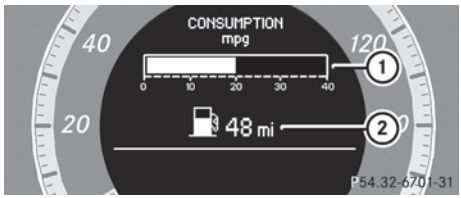
The From Start trip computer is reset automatically when:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 miles have been exceeded.

When 9,999 hours or 99,999 miles have been exceeded, the trip computer is automatically reset From Reset.

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select current fuel consumption and approximate range.



① Current fuel consumption
② Approximate range

Approximate range ② is calculated according to current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refueled ⛽ instead of range ②.

Digital speedometer

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
- Press ▲ or ▼ to select the digital speedometer.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Resetting values

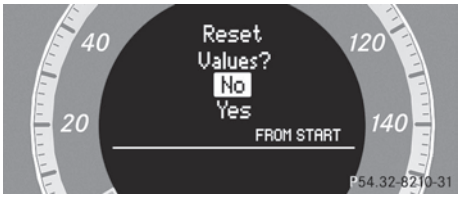
You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip odometer
- Trip computer "From start"
- Trip computer "From reset"

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the function that you wish to reset.

▶ Press OK.



Resetting the trip computer "From start" (example)

▶ Press ▼ to select Yes and press OK to confirm.

Navigation system menu

Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions. For more information, see the separate operating instructions.

▶ Switch on COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.

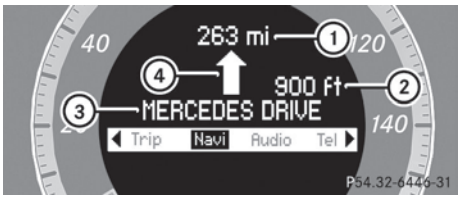
Route guidance inactive

① Direction of travel

② Current road

Route guidance active

No change of direction announced



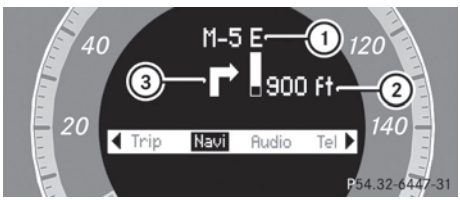
① Distance to the destination

② Distance to the next change of direction

③ Current road

④ Symbol for "follow the road's course"

Change of direction announced without a lane recommendation



① Road into which the change of direction leads

② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display

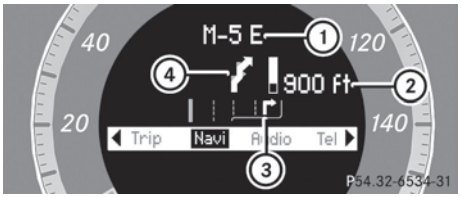
③ Symbol for change of direction

When a change of direction has been announced, you will see visual distance display ② next to the symbol for the change of direction ③. This decreases in size as you approach the announced change of direction.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation

Lane recommendations are only displayed if the relevant data is available on the digital map.



① Road into which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Lane recommendation
④ Symbol for change of direction

On multi-lane roads, lane recommendation ③ may be shown for the next change of direction. Lanes may be added during a change of direction.

Lane recommendation display (example)
① Uninterrupted lane
② New lane during a change of direction
③ Lane recommended for the change of direction

Other status indicators of the navigation system

- : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.
- `New route...` or `Calculating route...`: a new route is being calculated.
- `Off Map` or `Off road`: the vehicle position is outside the area of the digital map (off-map position).
- `No Route`: no route could be calculated to the selected destination.

Audio menu

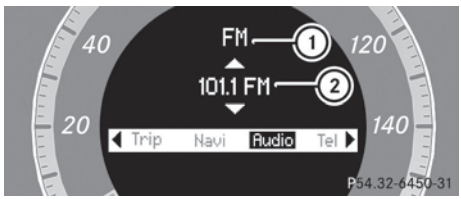
Selecting a radio station

SIRIUS XM satellite radio acts like a normal radio.

For more information on satellite radio operation, see the separate operating instructions.

You can only change the waveband and store new stations using the audio system or COMAND.

▶ Switch on the audio system or COMAND and select Radio (see the separate operating instructions).
▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the `Audio` menu.



① Waveband
② Station[22]

▶ **To select a stored station:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
▶ **To select a station from the station list:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.
▶ **To select a station using station search[23]:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.

22 If the station has been stored, the memory position will also be displayed.
23 Only if no station list is received.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Operating audio player or audio media

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment installed in the vehicle.

- ▶ Switch on the audio system or COMAND and select the audio device or medium (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.

CD player display (example)

① Current track

- ▶ **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until the desired track has been reached.

If track information is stored on the audio device or medium, the multifunction display will show the number and name of the track. The current track does not appear in audio AUX mode (**Aux**iliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Operating video DVD

- ▶ Switch on COMAND and select video DVD (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.

DVD changer display (example)

① Current scene

- ▶ **To select the next or previous scene:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until the desired scene has been reached.

Telephone menu

Introduction

You can establish a Bluetooth® connection to the audio system or to COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).

⚠ WARNING

A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone and audio system or COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Telephone Ready or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Phone No Service: no network is available, or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

Accepting a call

If someone calls you when you are in the Tel menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display, for example:

▶ Press the button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

If you are not in the Tel menu, you can still accept a call.

Rejecting or ending a call

▶ Press the button on the steering wheel.

If you are not in the Tel menu, you can still reject or end a call.

Dialing a number from the phone book

If your mobile phone is able to receive calls, you can search for and dial a number from the phone book in the audio system or COMAND at any time.

▶ Copy the telephone book of the mobile phone into the audio system or to COMAND (see the separate operating instructions).

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

▶ Press the ▲, ▼ or OK button to call up the phone book.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name.
To start scrolling rapidly, press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button for longer than one second. After a short time, the rapid scroll speeds up.
Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the or OK button to start dialing.

or

▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the or OK button to display the numbers.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the number you want to dial.

▶ Press the or OK button to start dialing.

or

▶ **If you do not want to make a call:** press the or button.

Redialing

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialed in the redial memory.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

▶ Press the button to switch to the redial memory.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name or number.

▶ Press the or OK button to start dialing.

or

▶ **If you do not want to make a call:** press the or button.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Service menu

In the Service menu you can:

- call up display messages (▷ page 179)
- restart the tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only) (▷ page 277)
- check the tire pressure electronically (USA only) (▷ page 278)
- call up the service due date (▷ page 242)

Settings menu

Introduction

The Settings menu can be used for:

- changing the instrument cluster settings
- changing the time/date settings[24]
- changing the light settings
- changing the vehicle settings
- changing the convenience settings
- restoring the factory settings

Instrument cluster

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

The Display Unit Speed-/Odometer: function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometers or miles.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- the digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- the odometer and the trip odometer
- the trip computer
- the current consumption and the range
- the navigation instruction in the Navi menu
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instr. cluster submenu.

▶ Press the OK button to confirm.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer function.
You will see the selected setting: km or miles.

▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Selecting the permanent display function

The Permanent Display: function allows you to choose whether the multifunction display always shows the outside temperature or the speed in km/h (USA) or mph (Canada).

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instr. cluster submenu.

▶ Press the OK button to confirm.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Permanent display function.
You will see the selected setting Outside Temperature or Speedometer [km/h]:.

▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

[24] This function is not available in vehicles with COMAND.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Time/date

This submenu is only available on vehicles with Audio 20. To set the time and the date for vehicles with COMAND, see the separate operating instructions.

In the Time/date submenu, you can set the time and date.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select Time: or Date:.
  The current time or date set is displayed.
- ▶ Press OK to change the setting.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the display you want to change: hour, minute, day, month, year.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set the selected display.
- ▶ Press the OK button to store the entry.

Lights

Switching the daytime running lamps on/off

This function is not available in Canada.

If you have activated the Daytime Running Lights: function and the light switch is in the A or AUTO position, the daytime running lamps are switched on automatically during the day when the engine is running.

In the dark, the following also light up:

- the low-beam headlamps
- the parking lamps
- the tail lamps
- the license plate lamp
- the side marker lamps

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Daytime Running Lights: function.
  You will see the selected setting: Enabled or Disabled.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Activating/deactivating surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off

If you have activated the Lighting: function and the light switch is in the A or AUTO position, the following functions are active when it is dark:

- **Surround lighting:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after unlocking with the key. The exterior lighting switches off when you open the driver's door.
- **Exterior lighting delayed switch-off:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 60 seconds after the engine has been switched off. If you close all the doors, the exterior lighting goes off after 15 seconds.

If you activate the Lighting: function, the following light up depending on the vehicle's equipment:

- the parking lamps
- the fog lamps
- the low-beam headlamps
- the daytime running lamps
- the side marker lamps

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Locator Lighting: function. You will see the selected setting: Enabled or Disabled.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Deactivating delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting temporarily:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock and back to position **0**. The exterior lighting delayed switch-off is deactivated.

Delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting is reactivated the next time you start the engine.

Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off

If you activate the Interior Lighting Delay function, the interior lighting remains on for 20 seconds after you remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Interior Lighting Delay: function. You will see the selected setting: Enabled or Disabled.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Vehicle

Activating/deactivating the automatic door locking feature

If you select the Automatic Door Lock: function, the vehicle is centrally locked above a speed of around 9 mph (15 km/h).

ⓘ For further information on the automatic locking feature, see (▷ page 76).

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Automatic Door Lock function. You will see the selected setting: Enabled or Disabled.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

If you activate the Acoustic Lock feedback function, an audible signal sounds depending on the vehicle's date of manufacture:

- when locking

  or

- once when unlocking and three times when locking

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Acoustic Lock feedback: function. You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Convenience

Activating/deactivating the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

You can use the Easy Entry/Exit: function to activate or deactivate the EASY ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 96).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To stop steering wheel movement, move steering wheel adjustment lever or press one of the memory position buttons.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Easy Entry/Exit function.
  You will see the selected setting: Enabled or Disabled.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Switching the Fold in mirrors when locking function on/off

This function is only available in Canada.

If you switch on the Fold Mirrors in when Locking function, the exterior mirrors fold in when you lock the vehicle. If you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

If you have switched the function on and you fold the exterior mirrors in using the button on the door (▷ page 98), they will not fold out automatically. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ to select the Fold Mirrors in when Locking: function.
  You will see the selected setting: Enabled or Disabled.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Resetting to factory settings

For safety reasons, the Daytime Running Lights: function in the Lights submenu is only reset when the vehicle is stationary.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Factory Setting submenu.
- Press the OK button to confirm.
  The Reset All Settings? message appears.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select No or Yes.
- Press the OK button to confirm the selection.
  If you select Yes, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages

General notes

⚠ WARNING

All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair the condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic displays may be shown in simplified form in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the messages shown in the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Operator's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

Hiding display messages

You can hide some display messages with a low priority.

- Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel to hide the display message.
  The display message is cleared.

Display messages with a high priority are shown in red.

You cannot hide display messages of the highest priority. The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The **message memory** allows you to call up previous display messages.

- Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
  If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows 2 Messages, for example.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the entry, e.g. 2 Messages.
- Confirm with OK.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to scroll through the display messages.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are temporarily unavailable. In addition, the ⚠, OFF and ABS warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS, ESP®, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are temporarily unavailable. In addition, the ⚠, OFF and ABS warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Drive on carefully. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS, ESP®, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction. The BRAKE (USA only)/ (Canada only), , and warning lamps in the instrument cluster also light up. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP®, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are temporarily unavailable. In addition, the and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **Risk of accident** If the display message is shown and the warning lamp flashes at the same time, the Electronic Traction System is deactivated. Otherwise, the brakes on the drive wheels could overheat. ▶ Let the brakes cool down until the display message disappears and the warning lamp goes out. The Electronic Traction System is activated again.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP®, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are unavailable due to a malfunction. In addition, the and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS and hill start assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. In addition, the , and warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Check Brake Pad Wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) Release Parking Brake	You are driving with the parking brake applied. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Release the parking brake.
BRAKE (USA only) (!) (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	⚠ **Risk of accident** There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. Additionally, the red BRAKE (USA only)/ (!) (Canada only) warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid. This will not rectify the malfunction.

⚠ **WARNING**

Driving with the message Check Brake Fluid Level displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately.

Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SOS Tele Aid Inoperative	USA only: one or more of the main functions in the mbrace system are malfunctioning. Canada only: one or more of the main functions of the TELEAID system are malfunctioning. ▶ USA only: have the mbrace system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Canada only: have the TELEAID system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
SRS Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System). The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Front Left Malfunction Service Required or Front Right Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** SRS has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Rear Left Malfunction Service Required or Rear Right Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** SRS has malfunctioned at the rear on the left or right. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear Center SRS Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** SRS has malfunctioned at the rear center. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required or Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required	⚠ **Risk of injury** There is a malfunction in the left-hand and/or right-hand window curtain air bag. The warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger air bag is enabled during the journey, even though: • a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system's weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat. • the front-passenger seat is unoccupied. The system may detect objects or forces applying additional weight on the seat. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ Open the front-passenger door. ▶ Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front-passenger seat. ▶ If necessary, secure the child in a child restraint system on a suitable rear seat. ▶ Make sure that there are no objects on the seat adding to the weight. The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. Observe the PASS AIR BAG OFF (▷ page 44) indicator lamp and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. When the indicator lamp is on, OCS (▷ page 44) has deactivated the front-passenger air bag. • the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabl'd See Operator's Manual display messages must not appear in the multifunction display. Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed and to make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains off even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any children 12 years old and under and other small individuals use the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Disabl'd See Operator's Manual	The front-passenger air bag is deactivated during the journey even though an adult or a person larger than a certain size is occupying the front-passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the system may interpret the occupant's weight as lower than it actually is. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Switch off the ignition. ▶ Have the occupant get out of the vehicle. ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front-passenger door and switch on the ignition. Observe the PASS AIR BAG OFF (▷ page 44) indicator lamp and the multifunction display and check the following: Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: • the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up and remain lit. When the indicator lamp is on, OCS (▷ page 44) has deactivated the front-passenger air bag. • the Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual display messages must not appear in the multifunction display. Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed and to make sure that the display messages do not appear in the multifunction display. If these conditions are fulfilled, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit or goes out depends on how OCS classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not fulfilled, the system is not operating correctly. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

If the PASS. AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit with an adult occupant on the front-passenger seat even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any passenger use the front-passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Lights

ℹ Display messages about LEDs:

This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Left Cornering LightorCheck Right Cornering Light	The left or right-hand cornering light is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 108). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Low BeamorCheck Right Low Beam	The left or right-hand low-beam headlamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 108). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Trailer Left Tail LamporCheck Trailer Right Tail Lamp	The left or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself. or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Trailer Left Turn SignalorCheck Trailer Right Turn Signal	The left or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself. or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Trailer Brake Lamp	The trailer brake lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself. or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Rear Left Turn SignalorCheck Rear Right Turn Signal	The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 108). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Front Left Turn SignalorCheck Front Right Turn Signal	The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 108). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Mirror Turn SignalorCheck Right Mirror Turn Signal	The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 108). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Center Brake Lamp	The high-mounted brake lamp is faulty. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 108). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left Tail and Brake LampsorCheck Right Tail and Brake Lamps	The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 108). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Left High BeamorCheck Right High Beam	The left or right-hand high beam is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 108). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Left License Plate LamporCheck Right License Plate Lamp	The left or right-hand license plate lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 108). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Fog LamporCheck Right Fog Lamp	The left-hand or right-hand front fog lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 108). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Rear Fog Lamp	The rear fog lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 108). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Front Left Parking LamporCheck Front Right Parking Lamp	The front left or front right parking or standing lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 108). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Reverse LamporCheck Right Reverse Lamp	The left or right-hand backup lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 108). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Front Left Sidemarker LamporCheck Front Right Sidemarker Lamp	The left or right front side marker lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 108). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Rear Left Sidemarker LamporCheck Rear Right Sidemarker Lamp	The rear left or right side marker lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 108). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Check Left Daytime Running LightorCheck Right Daytime Running Light	The left or right-hand daytime running lamp is defective. ▶ Check whether you are permitted to change the bulb yourself (▷ page 108). or ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Headlamps Inoperative	The active light function is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Malfunction See Operator's Manual	The exterior lighting is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
AUTO Lamp Function Inoperative	The light sensor is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Switch Off Lights	The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to A or AUTO.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ▶ Add coolant, observing the warning notes when doing so (▷ page 240). ▶ If coolant needs to be added more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You could be seriously burned.

! The coolant level is too low. Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

The display messages and the corresponding symbol that indicate that the coolant level is too low must not be ignored.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off	The coolant is too hot. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before restarting the engine. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
	The poly-V-belt may have torn. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Open the hood. ▶ Check whether the poly-V-belt is torn. **If the poly-V-belt is torn:** ! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **If the poly-V-belt is not damaged:** ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before restarting the engine. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

! If the coolant temperature exceeds 248 °F(120 °C) do not continue driving. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The engine fan is defective. ▶ At coolant temperatures under 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the next qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.
	The battery is not being charged. Possible causes are: • a defective alternator • a torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Open the hood. ▶ Check whether the poly-V-belt is torn. **If the poly-V-belt is torn:** ! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **If the poly-V-belt is not damaged:** ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check the engine oil level at the latest when next refueling (▷ page 239). ▶ If necessary, add engine oil (▷ page 239). ▶ If engine oil needs to be added more often than usual, have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

! The oil level is too low. Avoid long journeys with too little engine oil. There is a risk of engine damage.

The display messages and the corresponding symbol that indicate that the oil level is too low must not be ignored.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel Level Low	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.
	There is only a very small amount of fuel in the fuel tank. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station without fail.
Gas Cap Loose	The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. **If the fuel filler cap is correctly closed:** ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Cruise Control Inoperative	Cruise control is defective. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control --- mph	A condition for activating cruise control has not been fulfilled. You attempted to save a speed of less than 20 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the situation allows, drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and save the speed. ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 151).

Tires

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

⚠ WARNING

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Tire Pressure Soon	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Check the tires and, if necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 294). ▶ Check the tire pressures and, if necessary, set to the correct tire pressure. ▶ Restart the tire pressure loss warning system when the tire pressure is correct (▷ page 277).
Check Tire Pressure Then Restart Run Flat Indicator	The tire pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ Set the correct tire pressure in all four tires. ▶ Restart the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 277).
Run Flat Indicator Inoperative	The tire pressure loss warning system is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire pressures will be displayed after driving a few minutes	The tire pressure monitor is measuring the tire pressure. ▶ Drive on. The tire pressures appear in the multifunction display after you have been driving for a few minutes.
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative	The tire pressure monitor is defective. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	The wheels mounted do not have a suitable tire pressure sensor. The tire pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Mount wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Tires	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Correct the tire pressure (▷ page 278). ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 294).
Caution: Tire Malfunction	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 294).
Correct Tire Pressure	The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 278). ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 280).
Tire Press. Sensor(s) Missing	There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tire is not displayed in the multifunction display. ▶ Have the defective tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavail.	Due to a source of radio interference, no signals can be received from the wheel sensors. The tire pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. The tire pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the problem has been solved.
 Tire Press. Warning Caution Tire Malfunction	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 294).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Tire Pressure	⚠ **Risk of accident** The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 294). ▶ Check the tire pressure. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 278).
 Correct Tire Pressure	The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires or the tire pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressures at the next opportunity. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 278).

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Shift to 'P' or 'N' to Start Engine	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **R** or **D**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
P Shift to 'P'	You have attempted to stop the engine with the Start/Stop button while the transmission was not in position **P**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
	The tailgate is open. ▶ Close the tailgate.
	⚠ **Risk of accident** The hood is open. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Apply the parking brake. ▶ Close the hood.
	At least one door is open. ▶ Close all the doors.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Power Steering Malfunction See Operator's Manual	⚠ **Risk of accident** The power steering is malfunctioning. You will need to use more force to steer. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. ▶ **If you are able to steer safely:** carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ **If you are unable to steer safely:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
Phone No Service	Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range. ▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
Check Washer Fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 241).

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	You have put the wrong SmartKey in the ignition lock. ▶ Use the correct SmartKey.
Take Your Key from Ignition	The SmartKey is in the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the SmartKey.
Obtain a New Key	The SmartKey needs to be replaced. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Replace Key Battery	The batteries of the KEYLESS-GO key are discharged. ▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 72).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Don't Forget Your Key	The display message is shown for a maximum of 60 seconds and is only a reminder. You have opened the driver's door with the engine switched off. The KEYLESS-GO key is not in the ignition lock. ▶ Remember to take the KEYLESS-GO key with you when you leave the vehicle.
Key Not Detected (red display message)	The KEYLESS-GO key is not in the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Apply the parking brake. ▶ Locate the KEYLESS-GO key.
	The KEYLESS-GO key is not detected while the engine is running because there is interference from a strong source of radio waves. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
Key Not Detected (White display message)	The KEYLESS-GO key cannot be detected at present. ▶ Change the location of the key with the KEYLESS-GO functions in the vehicle. If the KEYLESS-GO key is still not detected: ▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the ignition lock.
Key Detected in Vehicle	The KEYLESS-GO key has been detected inside the vehicle during locking. ▶ Remove the KEYLESS-GO key from the vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Remove 'Start' Button and Insert Key	KEYLESS-GO is temporarily malfunctioning or is defective. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Close Doors to Lock Vehicle	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close all doors and lock the vehicle again.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

Seat belt

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds.	The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 51).
After starting the engine, the red seat belt warning lamp lights up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to six seconds.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 51). The warning tone ceases.
The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 51). The warning lamp goes out.
	⚠ **Risk of injury** There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.	⚠ **Risk of injury** The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. In addition, you are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or you have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 51). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. ⚠ **Risk of injury** There are objects on the front-passenger seat. In addition, you are driving faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) or you have briefly driven faster than 15 mph (25 km/h). ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

Safety systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	⚠ **Risk of accident** There is not enough brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Engage the parking brake. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. Do not add brake fluid. This will not correct the malfunction.

⚠ **WARNING**

Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system.

Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) is deactivated due to a malfunction. ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization, for example, are therefore also deactivated, for example. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop. If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.
 The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS is temporarily unavailable. ESP®, BAS, EBD (electronic brake force distribution), hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization, for example, are therefore also unavailable. Self diagnosis is not yet complete. or For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	⚠ **Risk of accident** EBD is faulty. Therefore, ABS, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization, for example, are also not available due to a malfunction. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) The red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ABS and ESP® are faulty. Therefore, BAS, EBD, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization, for example, are also not available due to a malfunction. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control is deactivated. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Release the accelerator pedal while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. For exceptions: (▷ page 62).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	At least one wheel is spinning and the electronic traction system is deactivated to prevent the brakes on the drive wheels from overheating. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. The electronic traction system switches back on again as soon as the brakes have cooled down. The display message disappears and the warning lamp goes out.
 The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP® and ESP® trailer stabilization are deactivated. ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. ▶ Reactivate ESP®. For exceptions: (▷ page 62). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.	⚠ **Risk of accident** ESP®, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are not available due to a malfunction. ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.	**⚠ Risk of accident** ESP®, BAS, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilization are temporarily unavailable. ESP® is temporarily unavailable. ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. Self diagnosis is not yet complete. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. ▶ Carefully drive a suitable distance making slight steering movements at a speed above 12 mph (20 km/h). The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. If the warning lamp is still on: ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the vehicle is moving. A warning tone also sounds.	You are driving with the parking brake applied. ▶ Release the parking brake The warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases.
The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	**⚠ Risk of injury** The restraint systems are malfunctioning. The air bags or ETDs may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, not be triggered at all. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

⚠ WARNING

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	There may be a malfunction, for example: • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system • in the fuel system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. ⓘ In some states, you are required by law to immediately visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up. If in doubt, check whether such legal regulations apply in the state/province in which you are currently driving.
 The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. In addition, the yellow Check Engine warning lamp may light up.	The fuel system pressure is too low. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check that the fuel filler cap is correctly closed. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is not correctly closed:** close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap is closed:** visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale.	The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is defective. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Apply the parking brake. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Allow the engine and coolant to cool. ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant (▷ page 240). Observe the warning notes. ▶ If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ At coolant temperatures under 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the next qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.
 The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.	The coolant temperature has exceeded 248 °F (120 °C). The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low. The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely and switch off the engine, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Allow the engine and coolant to cool. ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant (▷ page 240). Observe the warning notes. ▶ If you need to add coolant more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by snow, slush or ice. ▶ At coolant temperatures under 248 °F (120 °C), drive to the next qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid subjecting the engine to heavy loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain, and stop-and-go traffic.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

! If the coolant temperature exceeds 248 °F(120 °C) do not continue driving. The engine will otherwise be damaged.

Tires

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!) USA only: The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) is lit.	**⚠ Risk of accident** The tire pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tires. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking maneuvers. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check the tire pressure. If necessary, correct the tire pressure (▷ page 278). ▶ If necessary, change a wheel (▷ page 294).
(!) USA only: The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/ malfunction) flashes for 60 seconds and then remains lit.	The tire pressure monitor is defective. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked every other week when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or, if available, the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure warning lamp when one or more of your tires

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure warning lamp illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure warning lamp.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure warning lamp. When the system detects a malfunction, the warning lamp will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is lit, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction warning lamp after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 212
Loading guidelines 212
Stowage areas 212
Features 220

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Loading guidelines

⚠ **WARNING**

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible using cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

Never drive a vehicle with the tailgate open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

The gross vehicle weight (GVW) is the vehicle weight including fuel, vehicle tool kit, spare wheel, installed accessories, vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo.

The gross load limit and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle must never be exceeded. The gross load limit and the GVWR are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door (▷ page 281).

The load must also be distributed so that the weight on each axle never exceeds the gross axle weight rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles. The specifications for GVWR and GAWR are on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar of the driver's door (▷ page 281).

Further information can be found in the "Loading the vehicle" section (▷ page 281).

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the cargo compartment as possible.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked into place.
- hook in the cargo net when loading.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant tie down. pad sharp edges for protection.

Stowage areas

Stowage compartments

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when storing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the cargo compartment if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during

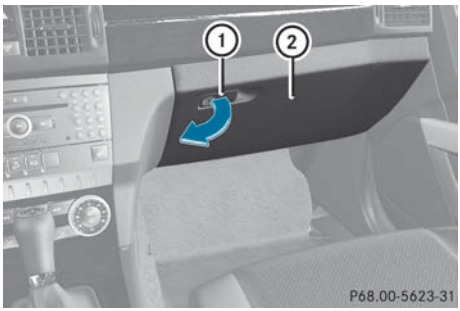
- braking
- vehicle maneuvers
- an accident

Stowage compartments in the front

Glove box

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you will find an AUX IN jack or a Media Interface installed in the glove box. A Media Interface is a universal interface for mobile audio equipment, e.g. for an iPod® or USB device (see the separate COMAND operating instructions).

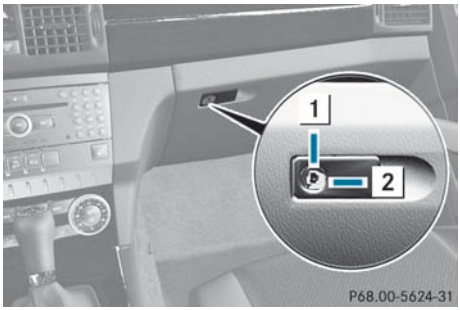
The glove box can be ventilated (▷ page 126).



▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove box flap ②.

▶ **To close:** fold glove box flap ② upwards until it engages.

The glove box can only be locked and unlocked using the mechanical key.

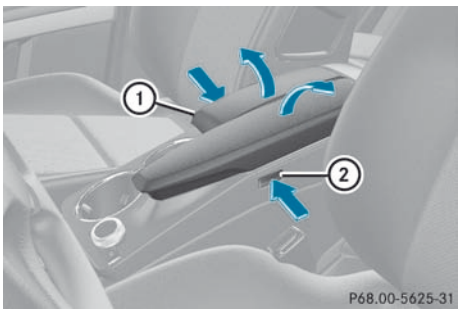


▶ **To lock:** insert the mechanical key into the lock and turn it 90° clockwise to position 2.

▶ **To unlock:** insert the mechanical key into the lock and turn it 90° counter-clockwise to position 1.

Stowage compartment under the armrest

A small and a large stowage compartment are located under the armrest. The small stowage compartment can be removed for emptying.



▶ **To open:** press left-hand button ② or right-hand button ①.
The stowage compartment opens.

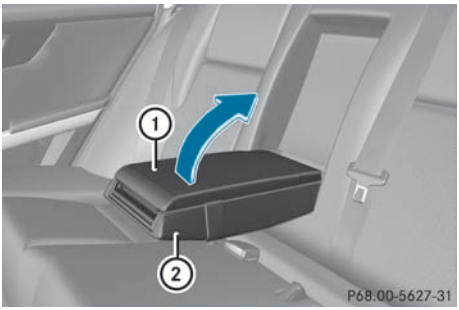
Stowage compartments in the rear

Stowage compartment in the rear

Do not sit or lean your bodyweight on the armrests when they are folded out as you could damage them.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

! Close the cover of the stowage compartment before folding the rear seat armrest back into the seat backrest.



▶ **To open:** fold down seat armrest ②.

▶ Fold cover ① of the armrest upwards.

Stowage pockets

⚠ **WARNING**

Storage bags are intended for storing light-weight items only.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges or fragile objects may not be transported in the storage bag. In an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Storage bags cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

Storage bags are located in the rear compartment on the driver's and front-passenger seat backrests.

Parcel nets

⚠ **WARNING**

Parcel nets are intended for storing light-weight items only, such as road maps, mail, etc.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges, or fragile objects may not be transported in the parcel nets. In an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Parcel nets cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

Parcel nets are located in the front-passenger footwell and on the left-hand side of the cargo compartment.

Cargo compartment enlargement

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Always lock the seat backrest in its upright position when the rear seat bench is occupied, or the extended cargo volume is not in use.

Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the seat backrest.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo.

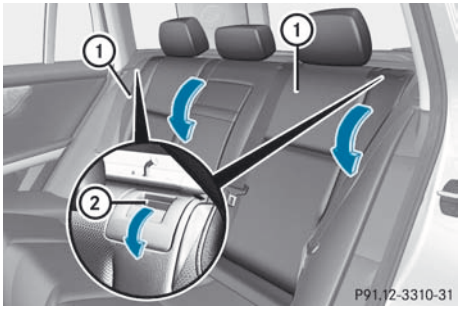
⚠ **WARNING**

Never drive a vehicle with the tailgate open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded forwards separately to increase the cargo compartment capacity.

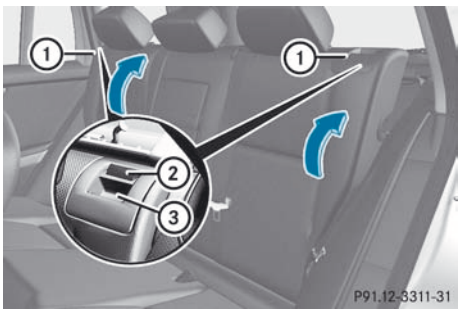
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Folding the rear seat backrest forward



- ▶ Fully insert the backrest head restraints (▷ page 93).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Pull left-hand or right-hand release handle ② of the seat backrest forwards. Corresponding seat backrest ① is released.
- ▶ Fold seat backrest ① forwards.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Folding the rear seat backrest back



① Backrest
② Lock verification indicator
③ Backrest release handle

- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.

! Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.

- ▶ Fold seat backrest ① back until it engages. Red lock status indicator ② is no longer visible.

⚠ WARNING

If a red indicator is visible with the seat backrest up, then the seat backrest is not properly locked into position.

Always lock seat backrest in its upright position when rear seat bench is occupied, or the expanded cargo volume is not in use.

Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the seat backrest.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo.

- ▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary (▷ page 93).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Securing cargo

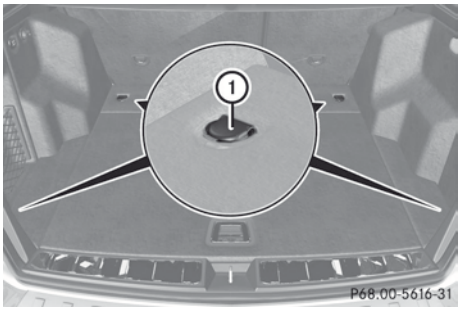
Cargo tie-down rings

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- secure the load using the cargo tie down rings.
- do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- do not route tie downs across sharp edges or corners.
- pad sharp edges for protection.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

There are four cargo tie down rings in the cargo compartment and two in the rear-compartment footwells[25].



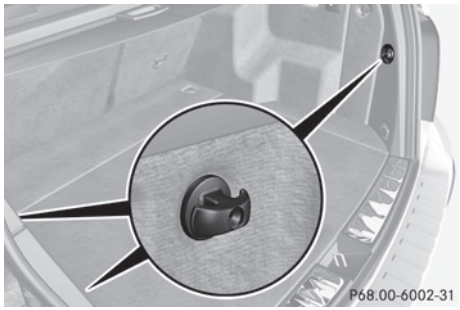
① Cargo tie down rings in the cargo compartment

① Cargo tie down rings in the rear-compartment footwell (Canada only)

Bag hooks

! The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 11 lbs (5 kg). Do not use it to secure a load.

There is one bag hook on the left side wall in the cargo compartment and there are two hooks on the right and left of the lower D-pillar trim.



Cargo compartment cover

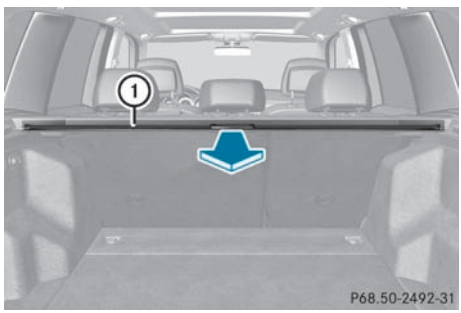
Important safety notes

! When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the cargo compartment higher than the lower edge of the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the cargo compartment cover.

The cargo compartment cover is located behind the rear bench seat backrest.

i You can fold up the solid section of the cargo compartment cover approximately 45° to facilitate loading the cargo compartment.

Extending and retracting the cargo compartment cover



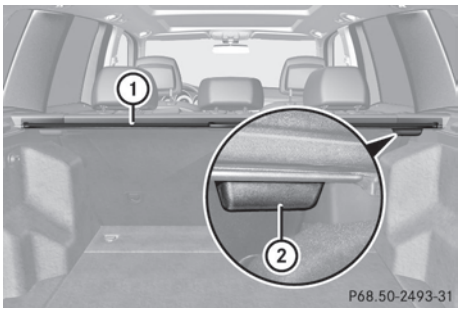
▶ **To extend:** pull cargo compartment cover ① back and clip it into the retainers on the left and right.

[25] Canada only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ **To retract:** unhook cargo compartment cover ① from the retainers on the left and right and guide it forwards by the grab handle until it is fully retracted.

Installing/removing the cargo compartment cover



▶ **To remove:** make sure that cargo compartment cover ① is rolled up.

▶ Press handle ② on the right underside to the left.

▶ Remove cargo compartment cover ①.

▶ **To install:** attach cargo compartment cover ① to the opening on the left-hand side.

▶ Press handle ② to the right.

▶ Allow cargo compartment cover ① to engage in the appropriate recess.

Cargo net

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Make sure the cargo net is properly engaged at top and bottom position and the tightening belts are securely fastened.

Never use a damaged cargo net.

Always use cargo net when transporting cargo. This helps to avoid personal injury from smaller objects being thrown around in the occupant compartment during a collision or sudden maneuver.

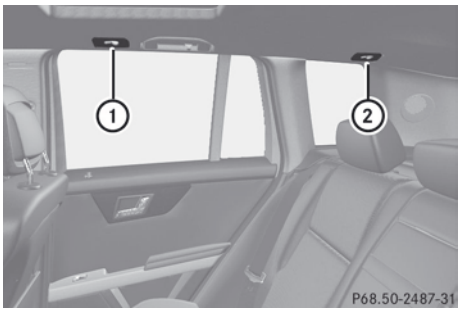
The cargo net cannot prevent the movement of large, heavier objects into the passenger compartment in an accident. Such items must be properly secured using the cargo tie-down rings in the cargo compartment floor.

Passenger use of seats behind installed cargo net is restricted because of the footwell being taken up by the net.

It is particularly important to use a safety net if the vehicle is loaded with small objects above the level of the backrests. For safety reasons, always use a cargo net when transporting loads.

Preparing the cargo net

The cargo net can be used in two different positions (behind the B-pillar or the C-pillar).



- The brackets behind B-pillar ① are required for the cargo compartment enlargement (▷ page 214).

  The corresponding cargo tie down rings to tighten the net are located in the footwell of the rear bench seat (▷ page 215).
- The brackets behind C-pillar ② are required for the cargo compartment behind the rear bench seat.

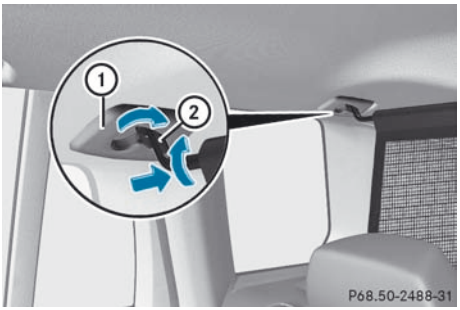
  The corresponding cargo tie down rings to tension the net are located in the cargo compartment (▷ page 215).

The cargo net is located in the loading tray in the stowage well under the trunk floor (▷ page 219).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Open both Velcro fasteners and remove the cargo net.
- ▶ Unroll and unfold the cargo net. The upper and lower guide rods must engage audibly.

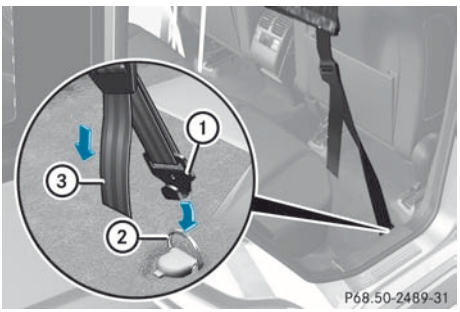
Attaching the cargo net



Cargo net attached behind the C-pillar

- ▶ Insert guide rod ② into retainer ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Slide guide rod ② forwards into retainer ① in the direction of the arrow.

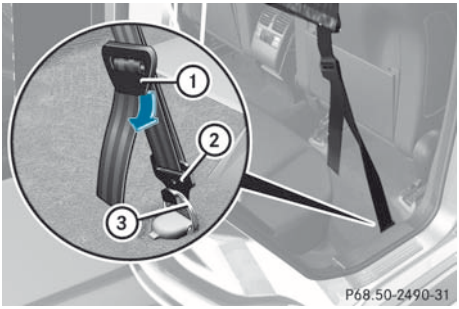
Tightening the cargo net



Seat belt reel holder behind the front seats

- ▶ Insert belt hook ① into cargo tie-down ring ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Pull tensioning strap ③ by the loose end in the direction of the arrow until the cargo net is tight.
- ▶ After driving a short distance, check the tension of the cargo net and retighten it if necessary.

Releasing the cargo net



Seat belt reel holder behind the front seats

- ▶ Pull belt adjuster ① upwards in the direction of the arrow to reduce the tension on the tensioning strap.
- ▶ Unhook belt hook ② from cargo tie-down ring ③.

Detaching and storing the cargo net

- ▶ Detach guide rod ② from bracket ① (▷ page 218).
- ▶ Press the red button on the upper and lower guide rods.
- ▶ Fold the cargo net and roll it up.
- ▶ Close the two Velcro fasteners on the cargo net holder.

Coat hooks on the tailgate

⚠ WARNING

The tailgate may close if too great a load is placed on the coat hooks.

You and/or others could be trapped and injured.

Only use the coat hooks for light clothing.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

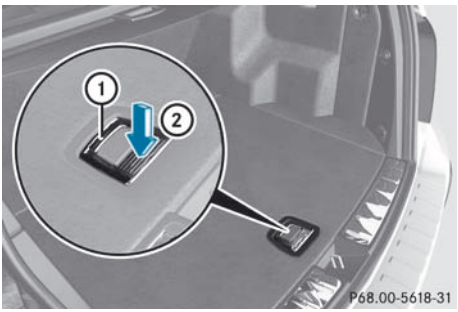
① Coat hooks

Stowage well under the cargo compartment floor

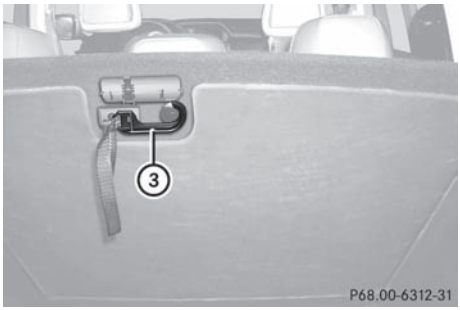
⚠ WARNING

If items are stored in the compartment, make sure compartment is securely closed.

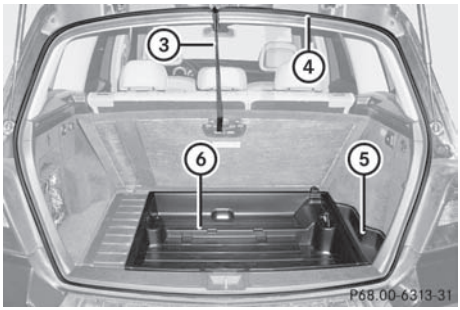
In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants.



- ▶ **To open:** open the tailgate.
- ▶ Holding the ribbing, press handle ① downwards ②.
  Handle ① folds upwards.
- ▶ Swing the trunk floor upwards using handle ① until it rests against the cargo compartment cover.



- ▶ Release hook ③ from the bracket on the underside of the trunk floor.



- ▶ Engage hook ③ into rain trough ④.

ℹ Stowage compartments ⑤ and ⑥ can be used to stow small, light and flat objects.

! Before you close the tailgate, unhook the hook from the rain trough and fold the trunk floor down.

- ▶ **To close:** unhook hook ③ from rain trough ④.
- ▶ Fasten the hook to the bracket on the underside of the trunk floor.
- ▶ Fold the trunk floor down.
- ▶ Press the trunk floor down ② until it engages.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Only use roof racks approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to avoid damage to the vehicle.

Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions. Otherwise, an improperly attached roof rack system or its load could become detached from the vehicle.

Do not exceed the maximum roof load of 165 lb (75 kg).

Take into consideration that when the roof rack is loaded, the handling characteristics are different from those when operating the vehicle without the roof rack loaded.

! Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the cargo on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Ensure that, depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can raise the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel fully and open the tailgate fully when the roof carrier is installed.

Attaching the roof carrier

- ▶ Secure the roof carrier to the roof rails.
- ▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Cup holders

Important safety notes

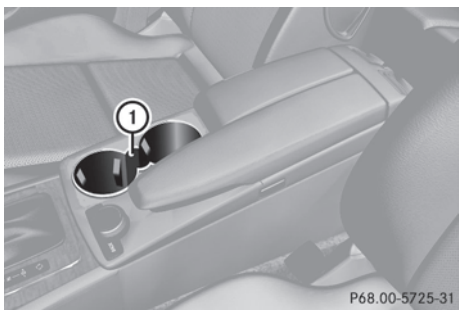
⚠ WARNING

In order to help prevent spilling liquids on vehicle occupants and/or vehicle equipment, only use containers that fit into the cup holder. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. Liquids spilled on vehicle occupants may cause serious personal injury. Liquids spilled on vehicle equipment may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. An open cup holder may cause injury to you or others when contacted during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

Keep in mind that objects placed in the cup holder may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Cup holder in the front-compartment center console



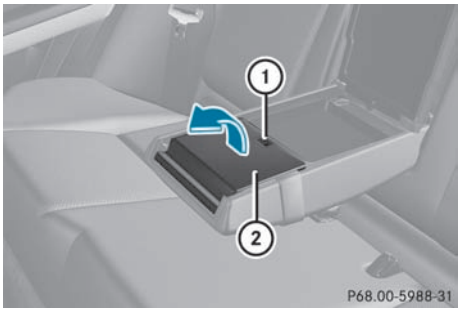
① Cup holders

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest

! Do not sit on or support your body weight on the rear seat armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.

! Close the cup holder before folding the rear seat armrest up. Otherwise, the cup holder could be damaged.

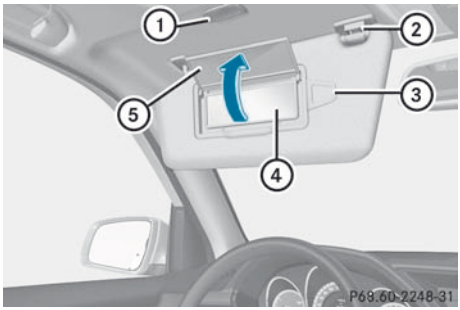


- ▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.
- ▶ **To open:** raise the rear seat armrest cover.
- ▶ Press release catch ①.
  Cup holder ② folds out forwards.
- ▶ Swing the rear seat armrest cover back down, if necessary.
- ▶ **To close:** raise the rear seat armrest cover. Swing cup holder ② back until it engages.

Sun visors

Overview of sun visors

⚠ **WARNING**
Do not use the vanity mirror while driving. Keep the vanity mirrors in the sun visors closed while the vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.



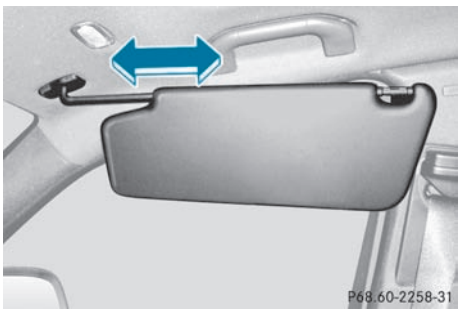
① Mirror light
② Bracket
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

Glare from the side

- ▶ Fold down the sun visor.
- ▶ Pull the sun visor out of retainer ②.
- ▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.



- ▶ Pull or push the sun visor in the direction of the arrow.

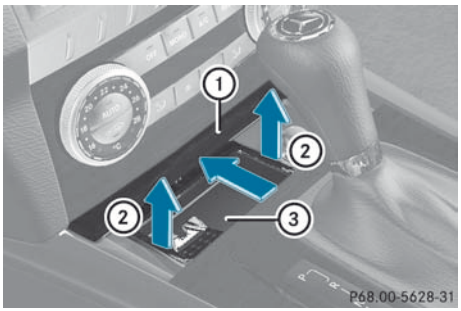
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Ashtray

Ashtray in the front-compartment center console

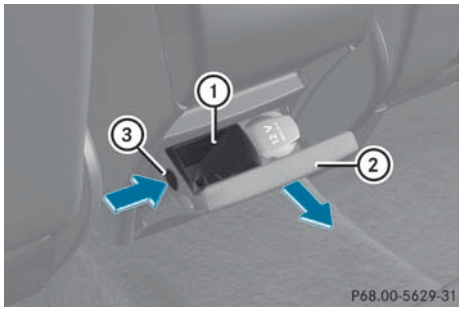
You can remove the ashtray insert and use the resulting compartment for stowage.

The stowage space under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the stowage space could be damaged.



- **To open:** slide cover ① forwards until it engages.
- **To remove insert:** hold insert ③ by the ribbing at the sides and lift it up ② and out.
- **To re-install the insert:** press insert ③ into the holder until it engages.
- **To close:** press cover ① briefly at the front.
  The cover moves back.

Ashtray in the rear-compartment center console



- **To open:** pull cover ② out by its top edge.
- **To remove the insert:** press release button ③ and lift the insert up and out.
- **To install the insert:** install insert ① from above into the holder and press down into the holder until it engages.

Cigarette lighter

WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

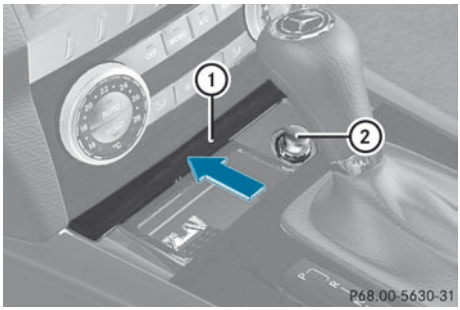
If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

⚠ WARNING

Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

Make sure any children traveling with you do not injure themselves or start a fire with the hot cigarette lighter.



- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open:** slide cover ① forwards until it engages.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②.
  Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- ▶ **To close:** press cover ① briefly at the front.
  The cover moves back.

12 V sockets

Points to observe before use

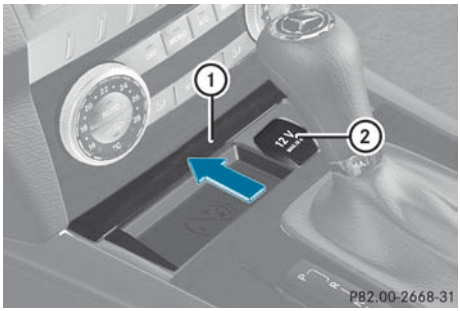
The sockets can be used for accessories, e.g. lamps or mobile phone chargers with a maximum current draw of 180 W (15 A).

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **1** in the ignition lock.

ⓘ An emergency cut-out ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

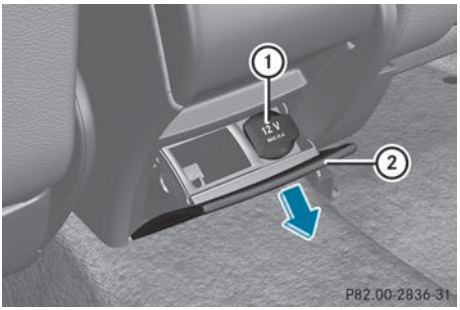
Socket in the front-compartment center console



- ▶ **To open:** slide cover ① forwards until it engages.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.
- ▶ **To close:** press cover ① briefly at the front.
  The cover moves back.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

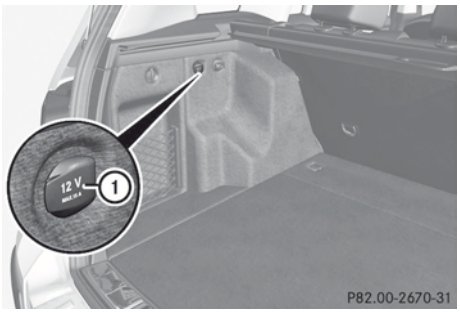
Socket in the rear-compartment center console



▶ Pull cover ② out by its top edge.

▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Socket in the cargo compartment



▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

115 V power socket

⚠ WARNING

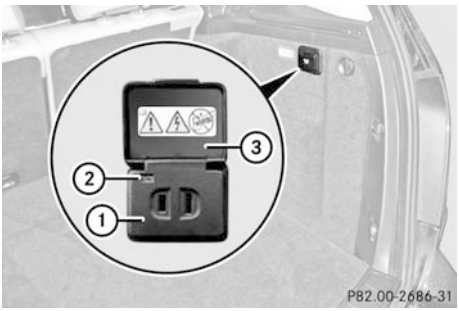
The 115V AC socket operates at high voltage. Use the 115V AC socket in the vehicle with the same caution and prudence that you exercise when using power outlets at home. Keep any fluids away from the 115V AC socket. Do not clean the socket with fluids or tapered objects. Keep the 115V AC socket cover in the closed position, when not in use. Otherwise, you could suffer an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured.

⚠ WARNING

Any device that you connect must have a suitable plug and meet U.S. standards. Never pull at a cable to disconnect a plug from a 115 V AC power socket. Never use a damaged connection cable. The 115 V AC power socket must never be connected to another 115 V AC power source. Do not use a converter with an earthed plug for the 115 V AC power socket. This could cause serious injury to you and/or other people.

⚠ WARNING

If the 115V AC socket is damaged or torn out of the trim, do not use or touch the 115V AC socket. Using a 115V AC socket that is damaged or torn out of the trim could cause serious personal injury to you and/or others.



115 V socket ① provides an alternating voltage of 115 V, so that small electronic devices can be connected. These devices, such as games consoles, chargers and laptops, together should not consume more than a maximum of 150 W.

Requirements for operation of these devices:

- the plug of the electronic device must be inserted fully into 115 V power socket ①.
- the maximum wattage of the device to be connected must not exceed 150 W.
- the on-board power supply is within a permissible volt range.
- the 12 V sockets in the rear and the cargo compartment are operational (▷ page 223).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Open flap ③.

▶ Switch the ignition on.

▶ Insert the plug of the electronic device into 115 V power socket ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up.
If indicator lamp ② does not light up, consult the section on malfunctions.

▶ **To turn off:** disconnect the plug from 115 V power socket ①.
Ensure that you do not pull on the cord.

▶ Close flap ③.

Possible causes of malfunction:

- the on-board power supply is not within a permissible volt range.
- the temperature of the DC/AC converter is temporarily too high.
- some small electronic devices have a constant nominal power of less than 150 W, but a very high inrush current. These devices will not work. If you connect such a device, 115 V power socket ① will not supply it with power.

If indicator lamp ② still does not light up, contact a specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

mbrace

Important safety notes

! A license agreement must exist in order to activate the mbrace service. Ensure that your system is activated and ready for use, and press the MB Info call button to register. If any of the steps mentioned is not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

Shortly after successfully registering with the mbrace service, a user ID and password will be sent to you by post. You can use this password to log in to the mbrace section under "Owners Online" at **http://www.mbusa.com**[26].

The mbrace system is available if:

- it has been activated and is operational.
- the corresponding mobile phone network is available for transmitting data to the Customer Center.
- a service subscription is available.
- the starter battery is sufficiently charged.

i Determining the location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if there is sufficient GPS reception and the vehicle position can be forwarded to the Customer Center.

The mbrace system

The mbrace system provides different services, e.g.:

- automatic and manual emergency call
- Roadside Assistance call
- MB Info call

To adjust the volume during an mbrace call, proceed as follows:

▶ Press the + or − button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Use the volume controller of the audio system.

[26] USA only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

You can find further information and a description of all available features under "Owners Online" at http://www.mbusa.com[27].

System self-test

After you have switched on the ignition, the system carries out a self-diagnosis.

⚠ WARNING

A malfunction in the system has been detected if one of the following conditions occurs:

- the indicator lamp in the SOS button does not light up during the system self-diagnosis.
- the indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button does not light up during the system self-diagnosis.
- The indicator lamp in the information button does not light up during self-diagnosis of the system.
- the indicator lamp in the SOS button, Roadside Assistance button or information button continues to be lit red after the system self-diagnosis.
- The Tele Aid Inoperative or Tele Aid Not Activated message appears in the multifunction display after the system self-test.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In the event of an emergency, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the following service hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

Emergency call

Important safety notes

! A license agreement must exist in order to activate the mbrace service. Ensure that your system is activated and ready for use, and press the MB Info call button to register. If any of the steps mentioned is not carried out, the system may not be activated.

If you have questions about the activation, contact one of the following telephone assistance services:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

An emergency call is dialed automatically if an air bag or Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered.

i An mbrace emergency call that has been initiated automatically cannot be terminated by the customer.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually.

As soon as the emergency call has been initiated, the indicator lamp in the SOS button flashes. The Connecting Call message appears on the multifunction display.

The audio output is muted.

Once a connection has been established, the Call Connected message appears in the multifunction display.

All important information on the emergency is transmitted, for example:

- current location of the vehicle (as determined by the GPS system)
- vehicle identification number
- information on the type of emergency

Shortly after the emergency call has been initiated, a voice connection is automatically

[27] USA only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants. If the vehicle occupants respond, the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center attempts to get more information on the emergency.

If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is immediately sent to the vehicle.

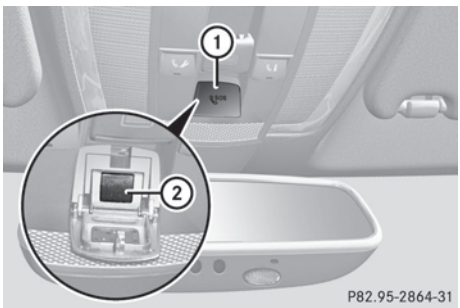
⚠ WARNING

If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established, then the mbrace system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available).

The message `Call Failed` appears in the multifunction display for approximately 10 seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

Making an emergency call



- **To initiate an emergency call manually:** press cover ① briefly to open it.
- Press SOS button ② briefly. The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.
- Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.
- After the emergency call is ended, close cover ①.

⚠ WARNING

If you feel in any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the SOS button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

Roadside Assistance button

- Press and hold Roadside Assistance button ① for more than two seconds. This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center. The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① flashes while the call is active. The `Connecting Call` message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be established, the `Call Connected` message appears in the multifunction display.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

If a cellular phone network is available and there is sufficient GPS reception, the mbrace system transmits data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

The display of the audio system or COMAND shows that an mbrace call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants.

▶ Describe the type of assistance needed.

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center either sends a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or organizes for your vehicle to be transported to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. You may be charged for services such as repair work and/or towing. Further details are available in your mbrace manual.

The mbrace system failed to initiate a Roadside Assistance call if:

- the indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This may be because the corresponding mobile phone network is not available.

The `Call Failed` message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on the audio system or on COMAND.

MB Info call button

▶ Press and hold MB Info call button ① for more than two seconds.
This initiates a call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center. The indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① flashes while the connection is being established. The `Connecting Call` message appears in the multifunction display. The audio output is muted.

If a connection can be established, the `Call Connected` message appears in the multifunction display.

If a cellular phone network is available and there is sufficient GPS reception, the mbrace system transmits data to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, for example:

- current location of the vehicle
- vehicle identification number

The display of the audio system or COMAND shows that an mbrace call is active. During the call, you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on COMAND, for example.

Voice output is not available.

A voice connection is established between the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center and the vehicle occupants. You can obtain information on how to operate your vehicle's systems, on the location of the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center,

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

and on further products and services offered by Mercedes-Benz USA.

Further details on the mbrace system can be found under **http://www.mbusa.com**[28]. Log in under "Owners Online".

ⓘ The mbrace system failed to initiate an MB Info call if:

- the indicator lamp in MB Info call button ① is flashing continuously.
- no voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center was established.

This may be because the corresponding mobile phone network is not available.

The Call Failed message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To end a call:** press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

▶ Press the corresponding button for ending a phone call on the audio system or on COMAND.

Call priority

When service calls are active, e.g. Roadside Assistance or MB Info calls, an emergency call can still be initiated. In this case, an emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp of the respective button flashes until the call is ended. An emergency call can only be terminated by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center. All other calls can be ended by pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel or the corresponding button for ending a telephone call on the audio system or on COMAND.

ⓘ If an mbrace call is initiated, audio output is muted. The mobile phone is no longer connected to COMAND. However, if you want to use your mobile phone, we recommend that you do this only when the vehicle is stationary and in a safe location.

Downloading destinations in COMAND

ⓘ Information on the components and operating principles of COMAND can be found in the separate COMAND operating instructions.

ⓘ You can only use the Destination Download function if the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system.

Destination Download gives you access to a database with over 15 million points of interest (POIs)/important destinations that can be downloaded onto the navigation system of your vehicle. If you know the destination, you can download the address or obtain the location of points of interest (POIs)/important destinations in the surrounding area.

You are prompted to confirm route guidance to the address entered.

The system calculates the route and subsequently starts the route guidance with the address entered.

ⓘ If you select No, the address can be stored in the address book.

ⓘ The Destination Download function is available if the corresponding mobile phone network is available and data transfer is possible.

Route Assistance

This service is part of the mbrace PLUS Package and cannot be purchased separately.

ⓘ You can also use the Route Assistance function if your vehicle is not equipped with a navigation system.

Within the framework of this service, you receive a professional and reliable form of navigation support without having to leave your vehicle.

[28] USA only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The customer service representative determines a suitable driving route based on your current vehicle position and the desired destination and guides you live through the current sections of the route.

Search & Send

"Search & Send" is a destination entry service. You can find further information on "Search & Send" in the separate COMAND operating instructions.

Vehicle remote opening

If you have unintentionally locked your vehicle (e.g. the SmartKey is still in the vehicle) and a replacement SmartKey is not available, the vehicle can be opened by a Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be opened remotely up to four days after the ignition was last switched off.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:
- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

You will be asked for your password.

▶ Return to your vehicle at the time agreed upon with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

▶ Pull the tailgate handle for at least 20 seconds until the indicator lamp in the SOS button (▷ page 226) flashes.
The Connecting Call message appears on the multifunction display.

Alternatively, the vehicle can also be opened via the Internet or an iPhone in the "Owners Online" section using your ID number and password[29].

ⓘ Vehicle remote unlocking is only possible if the corresponding mobile phone network is accessible.

The SOS button flashes and the Connecting Call message appears in the multifunction display to confirm that the command for vehicle remote unlocking has been received.

If you pull the tailgate handle for more than 20 seconds before receiving authorization for remote unlocking from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center, you must wait 15 minutes before you can pull the tailgate handle again.

Vehicle remote closing

If you forget to lock your vehicle but are no longer in the vicinity of the vehicle, it can be locked for you by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

The vehicle can be locked remotely up to four days after the ignition was last switched off.

▶ Contact the following service hotlines:
- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center under 1-800-FOR-MERCedes(1-800-367-6372) or 1-888-990-9007
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-888-923-8367

You will be asked for your PIN.

The next time you are in your vehicle and switch on the ignition, the Tele Aid Doors locked by remote control message appears in the multifunction display.

Alternatively, the vehicle can also be locked via the Internet or an iPhone in the "Owners Online" section using your ID number and password.

ⓘ The vehicle valet locking feature is available when the relevant mobile phone network is available and data connection is possible.

29 USA only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Service for recovering a stolen vehicle

If your vehicle has been stolen:

- ▶ Notify the police.
  The police will issue a numbered incident report.
- ▶ This number will be forwarded to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center together with your PIN.
  The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center then attempts to locate the mbrace system. The Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center contacts you and the local law enforcement agency if the vehicle is located. However, only the law enforcement agency is informed of the location of the vehicle.

ⓘ If the anti-theft alarm system is active for longer than 30 seconds, mbrace automatically informs the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center.

Garage door opener

Important safety notes

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

ⓘ Certain garage door drives are incompatible with the integrated garage door opener. If you have difficulty programming the integrated garage door opener, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call one of the following telephone hotlines:

- **USA:** Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes
- **Canada:** Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100

⚠ **WARNING**

Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.

When programming a garage door opener, park vehicle outside the garage.

Do not run the engine while programming the integrated remote control. Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

ⓘ USA only:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

FCC ID: CB2HMIHL4

ⓘ Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

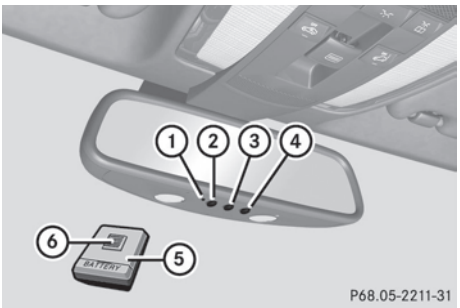
IC: 279B-HMIHL4

Programming the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror

Programming

⚠ WARNING

Only press the transmitter button on the integrated remote control if there are no persons or objects present within the sweep of the garage door. People could otherwise be injured by the movement of the door.



Integrated remote control in the rear-view mirror

Garage door remote control ⑤ is not part of the garage door opener.

ⓘ To achieve the best result, insert new batteries in garage door remote control ⑤ of your garage door drive before programming.

▶ Erase the memory of the integrated remote control (▷ page 234) before programming it for the first time.

▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press and hold one of transmitter buttons ② to ④ on the integrated remote control.
After a short time, indicator lamp ① will start flashing. It flashes approximately once per second.

ⓘ Indicator lamp ① flashes immediately the first time that the transmitter button is programmed. If this transmitter button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① will only start flashing at a rate of once a second after 20 seconds have elapsed.

▶ Continue to hold the transmitter button.

▶ Point transmitter button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ towards the transmitter buttons on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 5 to 20 cm.

▶ Point transmitter button ⑥ of garage door remote control ⑤ towards the transmitter buttons on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 2 to 12 inches (5 to 30 cm).

ⓘ The distance between garage door remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the system of the garage door drive. You might require several attempts. You should test every position for at least 20 seconds before trying another position.

▶ Keep transmitter button ⑥ on garage door remote control ⑤ pressed until indicator lamp ① starts to flash rapidly.
The programming has been successful if indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.

▶ Release transmitter buttons ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated remote control and transmitter button ⑥ on the garage door remote control.

If indicator lamp ① goes out after approximately 90 seconds and has not flashed rapidly:

▶ Release transmitter buttons ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated remote control and

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

transmitter button ⑥ on the garage door remote control.

▶ Repeat the programming procedure. When doing so, vary the distance between the garage door's remote control and the transmitter buttons in the rear-view mirror.

ⓘ If the garage door system works with a rolling code, you must synchronize the remote control integrated in the rear-view mirror with the garage door system receiver after programming.

You will find further information in the garage door opening system's operating instructions, e.g. the sections on "Synchronizing the transmitter" or "Registering a new transmitter". You can also call the hotline mentioned above.

Notes on programming the remote control

Canadian radio frequency laws require a "break" (or interruption) of the transmission signals after broadcasting for a few seconds. Therefore, these signals may not last long enough for the integrated remote control to recognize the signal during programming. Comparable with Canadian law, some U.S. garage door openers also have a built-in "interruption".

If you live in Canada or have difficulties programming the garage door opener (regardless of where you live) when using the programming steps (see above), proceed as follows:

▶ Press transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) and hold it down during the following steps until the setup has been completed successfully.

▶ At the same time, press transmitter button ⑥ of the garage door remote control for two seconds, then release it for two seconds, then press it again for two seconds.

▶ Repeat this sequence on transmitter button ⑥ of the garage door remote control until the frequency signal has been saved.

▶ If the setup procedure is successful, indicator lamp ① flashes once slowly and goes out after a few seconds.

▶ Continue with the other programming steps (see above).

Problems when programming

If you have problems when programming the integrated remote control, please note the following:

- check the transmitter frequency of garage door remote control ⑤ (which can usually be found on the rear of the remote control).

  The integrated remote control is compatible with devices that operate at frequencies between 280 and 390 MHz.
- replace the batteries in garage door remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood of garage door remote control ⑤ sending a strong and precise signal to the integrated remote control in the rear-view mirror.
- when programming, hold garage door remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from the transmitter button which you are programming. Try different angles at a distance between 2 and 12 inches (5 to 30 cm) or the same angle at varying distances.
- if there is another garage door remote control for the same garage door drive, perform the programming steps again using that remote control. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been inserted in the garage door remote control.
- align the antenna cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door

Once programmed, the integrated remote control will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press transmitter button ②, ③ or ④ in the overhead control panel that you have programmed to operate the garage door.
  Garage door system with fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up continuously.
  Garage door system with rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes briefly and then lights up for approximately two seconds. This is repeated for up to 20 seconds.

ⓘ The transmitter will transmit a signal for as long as the transmitter button is being pressed. The transmission will be halted after a maximum of 20 seconds and indicator lamp ① will flash. Press the transmitter button again, if necessary.

Clearing the memory of the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold transmitter buttons ② and ④ for approximately 20 seconds until indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly.
  The memory is cleared.

ⓘ You should clear the remote control memory before selling the vehicle.

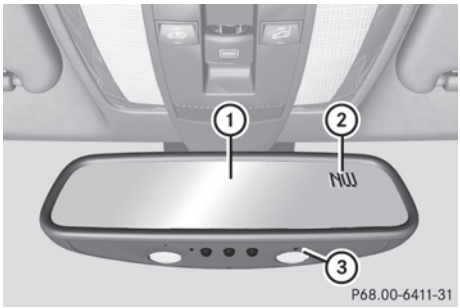
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Frequencies for the garage door opener

The radio type approval number and the frequency range for the garage door opener can be found on the Internet at: http://www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung.

Compass

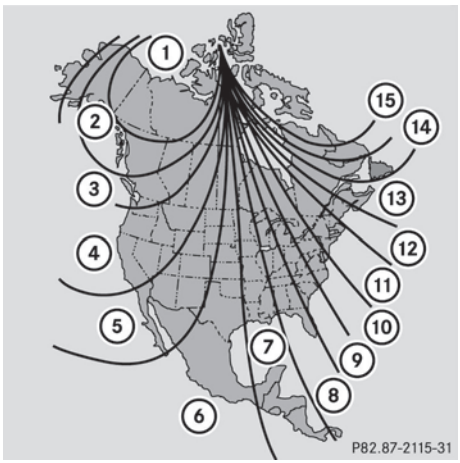
Calling up the compass



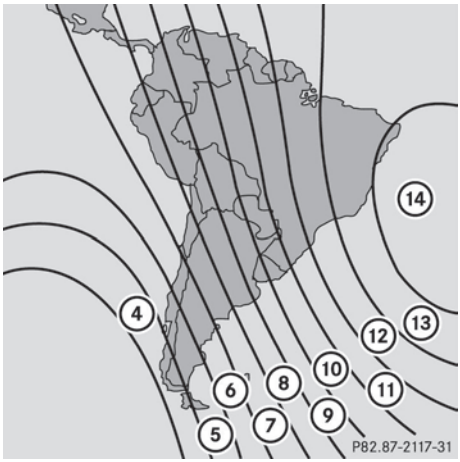
To obtain a correct display in rear-view mirror ①, the compass must be calibrated and the magnetic field zone must be set.

Setting the compass

▶ Determine your position using the following zone maps.



North America zone map



South America zone map

▶ Press a round pin into opening ③(▷ page 235) for approximately three seconds.
The currently selected zone appears in compass display ②(▷ page 235).

▶ **To select the zone:** press a round pin into opening ③(▷ page 235) repeatedly until the desired zone is selected.
The zone has been selected when compass display ②(▷ page 235) shows the heading. This takes a few seconds.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Calibrating the compass

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space for you to drive in a circle without impeding the remaining traffic.

In order to calibrate the compass correctly, observe the following points:

- calibrate the compass in the open and not in the vicinity of steel constructions or high-voltage transmission lines.
- switch off electrical consumers, for example, the climate control, windshield wipers or rear window defroster.
- close all doors and the tailgate.

▶ Switch the ignition on.

▶ Press a round pin into opening ③(▷ page 235) for approximately six seconds until the C symbol appears in compass display ②(▷ page 235).

▶ Drive a full circle at approximately 3 mph (5 km/h) to 6 mph (10 km/h).
Once the calibration has been successfully completed, the current direction appears in compass display ②(▷ page 235).

Floormat on the driver's side

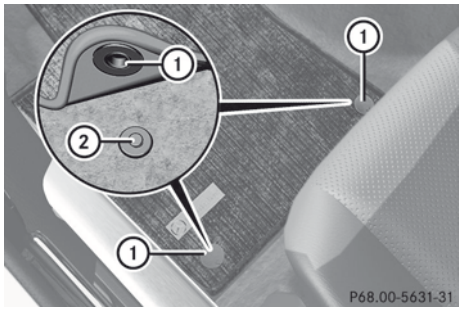
⚠ WARNING

Whenever you are using a floormat, make sure there is enough clearance and that the floormat is securely fastened.

The floormat should always be securely fastened using the fastening equipment.

Before driving off, check that the floormat is securely in place and adjust it if necessary. A loose floormat could slip and hinder proper functioning of the pedals.

Do not place several floormats on top of each other as this may impair pedal movement.



▶ Slide the seat backwards.

▶ **To install:** place the floormat in the footwell.

▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.

▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat off retainers ②.

▶ Remove the floormat.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 238
Engine compartment 238
Maintenance 242
Care 243

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

i This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

i Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Engine compartment

Hood

Opening the hood

⚠ WARNING

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

This could cause the hood to come loose and injure you and/or others.

⚠ WARNING

Do not open the hood when the engine is overheated. You could be seriously injured. Observe the coolant temperature gauge to determine whether the engine may be overheated. If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, move away from the vehicle. Wait until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

⚠ WARNING

There is a risk of injury if the hood is open, even if the engine is not running.

Some engine components can become very hot.

To avoid the risk of burns, only touch those components described in the Operator's Manual and observe the relevant safety notes.

⚠ WARNING

To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or may even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.

⚠ WARNING

The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage, it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system:

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- when the ignition is switched on and the engine is turned manually

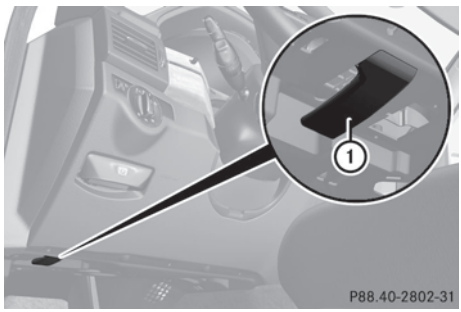
▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are switched off.

⚠ WARNING

The windshield wipers and wiper linkage could be set in motion.

When the hood is open, you or others could be injured by the wiper linkage.

Make sure that the windshield wipers are switched off. Remove the SmartKey or make sure that no ignition position has been selected with KEYLESS-GO. All indicator lamps must be off in the instrument cluster.



Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Pull release lever ① for the hood.
The hood is released.

! Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. You could otherwise damage the windshield wipers or the hood.

▶ Reach into the gap, pull hood catch handle ② up and lift the hood.
Once you have lifted the hood about 15 inches (40 cm), it is automatically opened the rest of the way and held open by the gas-filled struts.

Closing the hood

⚠ WARNING
When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers. Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.
Make sure the hood is securely engaged before driving off. Do not continue driving if the hood can no longer engage after an accident, for example. The hood could otherwise come loose while the vehicle is in motion and injure you and/or others.

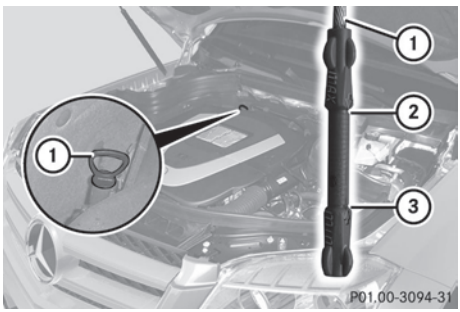
▶ Lower the hood and let it fall from a height of approximately 8 inches (20 cm).
▶ Check that the hood has engaged properly. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

Notes on the oil level

Depending on the driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qts. (0.8 l) of oil over a distance of 600 miles (1000 km). The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick



▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
To check the oil level with the engine at operating temperature, switch the engine off and wait for approximately five minutes.
▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick guide tube.
▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
▶ If the fuel level has sunk to MIN mark ③ or below, add 0.55 to 1.1 US qt (0.5 to 1.0 l) engine oil.

Adding engine oil

⚠ WARNING
If engine oil comes into contact with hot engine parts, it may ignite and you could burn yourself. Do not spill any engine oil on hot engine parts.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Environmental note

When adding oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Use only engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles equipped with a service system. A list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products can be called up by visiting **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only). More information about tested and approved engine oils and oil filters is available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters which have not been specifically approved for the service system.
- replacing the engine oil or oil filter after the replacement interval required by the service system has elapsed
- using engine oil additives.

! Do not add too much oil. If the oil level is above the "max" mark on the dipstick, too much oil has been added. This can lead to damage to the engine or the catalytic converter. Have excess oil siphoned off.

Example: engine oil cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Add engine oil.
  If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick,
  add 0.55 to 1.1 US qt (0.5 to 1.0 l) engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
  Ensure that the cap locks into place securely.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 239).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 305).

Checking and adding other service products

Checking the coolant level

Only check the coolant level when the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** (▷ page 131) in the ignition lock.
  On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
  The coolant temperature must be below 158 °F (70 °C).

WARNING

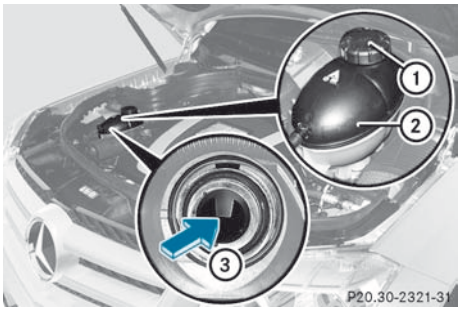
In order to avoid any potentially serious burns:

- use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature display indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- do not remove the pressure cap on the coolant reservoir if the coolant temperature is above 158 °F (70 °C). Allow the engine to cool down before removing the cap. The

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.

- using a rag, slowly turn the cap approximately $^1/_2$ turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.



▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn counter-clockwise and allow excess pressure to escape.

▶ Turn cap ① further counter-clockwise and remove it.
If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

If the coolant is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

▶ If necessary, add coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 307).

Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system

The washer fluid reservoir is used for both the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system.

ℹ Vehicle components and their service products must match. You should, therefore, only use products that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at **http://www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

⚠ **WARNING**

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

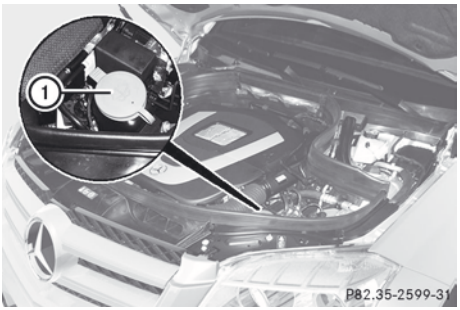
! At temperatures below freezing: always fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water and windshield washer concentrate (e.g. MB WinterFit). There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windshield washer system/headlamp cleaning system.

! Only use washer fluid concentrate which is suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable washer fluid concentrate could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

! Do not add distilled or de-ionized water to the washer fluid container. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

ℹ Add windshield washer concentrate, e.g. MB SummerFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Example: washer fluid reservoir

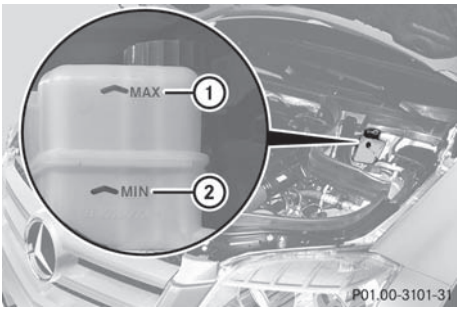
- Mix the windshield washer fluid in a container beforehand.
- **At temperatures above freezing:** fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water and windshield washer concentrate (e.g. MB SummerFit).
- **At temperatures below freezing:** fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mix of water and windshield washer concentrate (e.g. MB WinterFit). Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperature. For information on the mixing ratio (▷ page 307).
- **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- Add the premixed washer fluid.
- **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

Brake fluid level

! If you notice that the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the MIN mark or less, check the brake system immediately for leaks. Also check the thickness of the brake linings. Contact a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.

Do not add brake fluid. This does not correct the error.

Only check the brake fluid level when the vehicle is stationary and on a level surface.



The brake fluid level is correct if it is between MIN marking ② and MAX marking ① on the brake fluid reservoir.

Maintenance

Service interval display

Service messages

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see separate Service Booklet).

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

The service interval message informs you of the next service due date.

The multifunction display shows a service message for several seconds, e.g.:

`Next Service A in .. days`
`Service A Due`
`Service A Exceeded by ... days`

The letter indicates which service is due. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service. A number or another letter may be displayed after the letter. This figure indicates any necessary additional maintenance work to be performed.

You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

- ▶ Subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display after reconnecting the battery.

ⓘ The service interval display does not provide any information regarding the engine's oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 239).

Hiding a service message

- ▶ Press the ⮌ or OK button on the steering wheel.

Displaying service messages

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and press OK to confirm. The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Please bear the following in mind

Resetting the service interval display

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, will reset the service interval display after the necessary service work has been carried out.

Further information, on maintenance for example, can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or directly from Mercedes-Benz.

! If the service interval display has been reset unintentionally, have the setting corrected at a Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have service work carried out as described in the Service Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Care

Notes on care

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING

Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

Always lock away cleaning products and keep them out of reach of children.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Exterior care

Automatic car wash

⚠ WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. This could cause an accident. For this reason, you must drive particularly carefully after washing the vehicle until the brakes have dried.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

! Never clean your vehicle in a Touchless Automatic Car Wash as these use special cleaning agents. These cleaning agents can damage the paintwork or plastic parts.

If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle could be damaged if the transmission is in another position.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and the sliding sunroof are fully closed.
- the ventilation/heating is switched off (the OFF button has been pressed).
- the windshield wiper switch is in position **0**.

Otherwise, the vehicle might be damaged.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windshield.

Washing by hand

Carefully remove all deposits of road salt as soon as possible when driving in winter.

Also, clean the insides of the wheels when washing the underbody of the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft car sponge for cleaning.
- ▶ Use a gentle cleaning agent, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz approved car shampoo.
- ▶ Wash down the vehicle with a gentle water jet.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly at the air inlets.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry it thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not allow the cleaning agent to dry on the paintwork.

Power washers

⚠ WARNING

Do not use power washers with circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) to clean your vehicle, in particular the tires. You could otherwise damage the tires and cause an accident.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) between the vehicle and the

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

power washer nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tires
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim elements
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

Cleaning the wheels

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked.

Cleaning the paintwork

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

If water no longer forms "beads" on the paint surface, use the paint care products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. This is the case approximately every three to five months, depending on the climate conditions and the care product used.

If dirt has penetrated the paint surface or the paint has become dull, the paint cleaner recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz should be used.

Do not use these care products in the sun or on the hood while the hood is hot.

- ▶ Use a suitable touch-up stick, e.g. MB Touch-Up Stick, to correct smaller areas of paint damage quickly and provisionally.

Matte finish care

If your vehicle has a clear matte finish, observe the following instructions in order to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect care.

These notes also apply to light alloy wheels with a clear matte finish.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing causes the finish to shine.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matte effect:

- Vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials.
- Frequent use of car washes.
- Washing the vehicle in direct sunlight.

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matte finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

i The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

i Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of recommended and approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ **WARNING**

Before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, switch off the windshield wipers and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster have gone out. The windshield wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

! Only fold the windshield wipers away from the windshield when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the hood.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windshield and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

Cleaning the wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING**

Before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, switch off the windshield wipers and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster have gone out. The windshield wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

! Only fold the windshield wipers away from the windshield when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the hood.

! Do not pull the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.
- ▶ Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.
- ▶ Fold the windshield wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

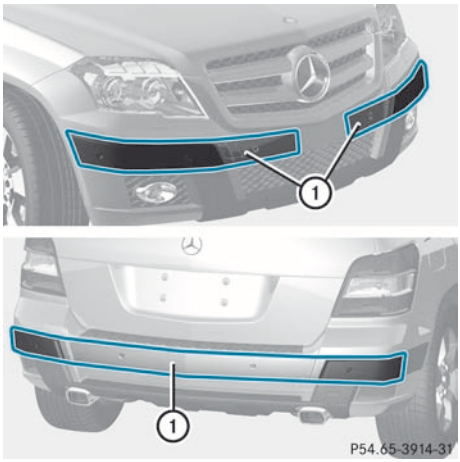
! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windshield could be damaged if the wiper arm smacks against it suddenly.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lights with a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths which are suitable for plastic light lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic light lenses.

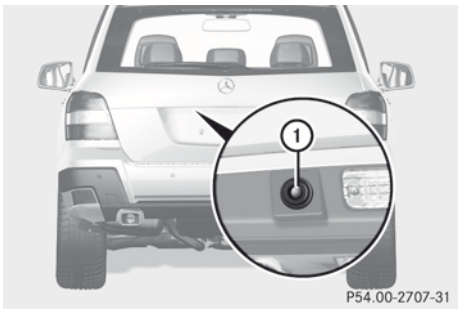
Cleaning the sensors



- ▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

! When cleaning the sensors with a power washer, maintain a distance between the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer of at least 11.8 in (30 cm). Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Cleaning the rear view camera



- ▶ Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the rear view camera with a power washer.

Cleaning the exhaust tail pipes

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust tail pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

! Do not clean the exhaust tail pipes with alkaline-based cleaning agents, such as wheel cleaner.

- ▶ Clean the exhaust tail pipes with a chrome care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the trailer tow hitch

The ball coupling must be cleaned if it becomes dirty or corroded.

- ▶ Remove rust on the ball of the ball coupling, e.g. with a wire brush.
- ▶ Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or a brush.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ After cleaning, lightly grease the ball of the ball coupling again.
- ▶ Check that the vehicle's trailer tow hitch is working properly.

! Observe the note on care provided by the trailer manufacturer.

i You can also have the maintenance work on the ball coupling and the trailer tow hitch carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental note

Dispose of rags soaked in oil and grease in an environmentally responsible manner.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

- ▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.
- ▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially-available microfiber cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.
- ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfiber cloth.

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or gasoline
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

Cleaning the plastic trim

WARNING

When cleaning the steering wheel boss and dashboard, do not use cockpit sprays or cleaning agents containing solvents. Cleaning agents containing solvents cause the surface to become porous, and as a result, plastic parts may break away and be thrown around the interior when an air bag is deployed, which may result in severe injuries.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You can otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come into contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

- ▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
  The surface may change color temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

- ▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning genuine wood and trim elements

- ▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim pieces with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfiber cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

! Do not use chrome polish on trim pieces. The trim pieces have a chrome look but are mostly made of anodized aluminum and can lose their shine if chrome polish is used. Use a damp, lint-free cloth instead when cleaning the trim pieces.

If the chrome-plated trim pieces are very dirty, you can use a chrome polish. If you are unsure as to whether the trim pieces are chrome-plated or not, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Cleaning the seat covers

! Do not use microfiber cloths to clean genuine leather, artificial leather or Alcantara® covers. If used often, these can damage the cover.

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth. Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked. Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service center.
- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfiber cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. dish washing liquid). Rub carefully and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- clean Alcantara® covers with a damp cloth. Make sure you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

i Note that regular care is essential to ensure that the appearance and comfort of the covers is retained over time.

Cleaning the seat belts

▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts by warming them above 176 °F (80 °C) or placing them in direct sunlight.

⚠ WARNING

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Cleaning the headliner and carpets

▶ **Roof lining:** use soft brushes or dry shampoo if it is particularly dirty.

▶ **Carpets:** use carpet and textile cleaners that have been approved and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 252
Where will I find...? 252
Flat tire 253
Battery 259
Jump-starting 262
Towing and tow-starting 264
Fuses 266

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

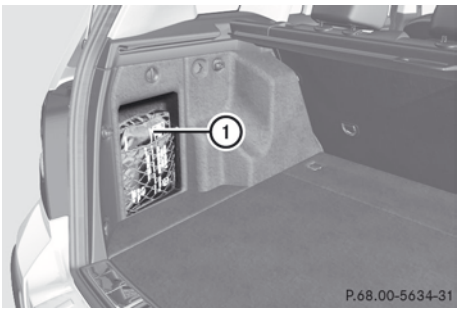
This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Where will I find...?

First-aid kit

▶ Open the tailgate.



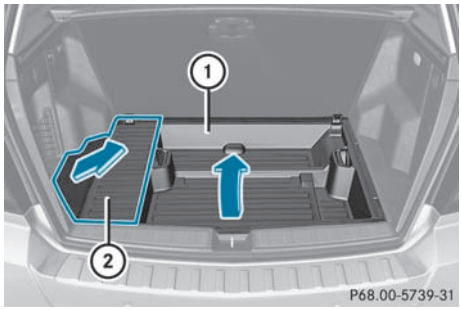
▶ Remove first-aid kit ① from the parcel net.

Check the expiration date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace missing contents.

Vehicle tool kit

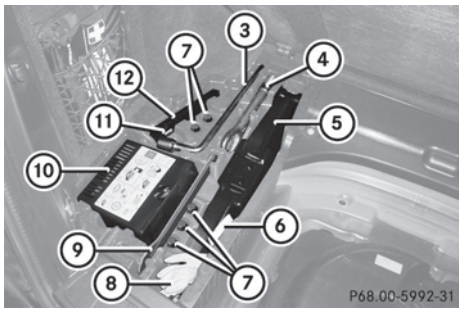
The vehicle tool kit can be found in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

▶ **To remove the cargo compartment stowage tray/cover:** lift up the floor of the cargo compartment (▷ page 219).



▶ Remove stowage tray ① in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Remove cover ② in the direction of the arrow.



③ Lug wrench
④ Towing eye
⑤ Jack
⑥ Fuse allocation chart
⑦ Wheel bolts
⑧ One pair of gloves
⑨ Ratchet wrench
⑩ Tire inflation compressor
⑪ Valve extractor
⑫ Folding wheel chock

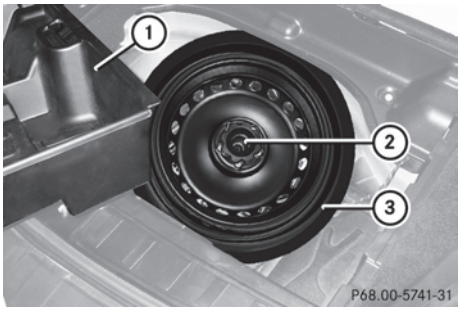
Collapsible spare wheel

Removing the collapsible spare wheel

The collapsible spare wheel can be found in the stowage well under the trunk floor.

▶ Lift the trunk floor up (▷ page 219).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



- ▶ Remove stowage well ①.
- ▶ Turn retaining screw ② counter-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove collapsible spare wheel ③.
- ▶ Take the wheel bolts for the collapsible spare wheel from the vehicle tool kit.

For further information on changing a wheel and mounting the spare wheel, see (▷ page 253).

Stowing a used collapsible spare wheel

Take the following steps to stow a used collapsible spare wheel. It will otherwise not fit in the spare wheel well. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Only place the collapsible spare wheel in the vehicle when it is dry. Otherwise, moisture may get into the vehicle.

- ▶ Remove the valve extractor from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from the valve.
- ▶ Unscrew the valve insert from the valve and release the air.

i Fully deflating the tire can take a few minutes.

- ▶ Screw the valve insert back into the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap back on.
- ▶ Place the valve extractor back into the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Stow the collapsible spare wheel in the emergency spare wheel well under the cargo compartment and fasten in place.

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Firmly depress the parking brake.
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door.
  The on-board electronics have status **0**, which is the same as the SmartKey having been removed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- ▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Changing a wheel and mounting the spare wheel

Preparing the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

The wheel and tire size of the emergency spare wheel/spare wheel may differ to that of the damaged wheel. When using an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel the handling characteristics of the vehicle may change.

Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

Never operate the vehicle with more than one emergency spare wheel/spare wheel that differs in size.

Only use an emergency spare wheel/spare wheel of a differing size briefly and do not switch off ESP®.

When using an emergency spare wheel, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

⚠ WARNING

Have the emergency spare wheel/spare wheel replaced with a new wheel as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Vehicles without a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit at the factory. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, e.g. wheel chock, lug wrench or alignment bolt, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 253).
- ▶ If a trailer is coupled to the vehicle, uncouple it.
- ▶ Remove the following items (depending on the vehicle's equipment) from the stowage well under the trunk floor:
  - the emergency spare wheel
  - the wheel bolts for the emergency spare wheel
  - the tire inflation compressor
  - the lug wrench
  - the folding wheel chock
  - the jack
  - the ratchet wrench
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

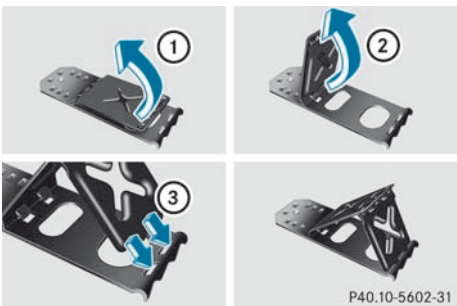
Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away

⚠ WARNING

Only jack up the vehicle on level ground or on slight inclines/declines. The vehicle could otherwise fall off the jack and injure you or others.

If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 252).

The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.



Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.

Securing the vehicle on level ground

- ▶ **On level ground:** place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients

- ▶ **On downhill gradients:** place chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

When jacking up the vehicle, only use the jack which has been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points built into both sides of the vehicle. The jack saddle must be placed centrally under the jacking point. The jack must always be vertical when in use, especially on inclines or declines.

The jack is intended only for lifting the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change.

Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

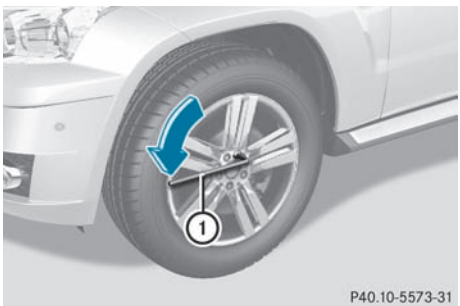
Always firmly engage the parking brake and block the wheels with wheel chocks or other sizable objects before raising the vehicle with the jack. Do not disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.

Make sure that the ground on which the vehicle is standing and where you place the jack is solid, level and not slippery. If necessary, use a large underlay. On slippery surfaces, such as tiled floors, you should use a non-slip underlay, for example a rubber mat.

Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack may not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity if it is not at its full height.

Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.

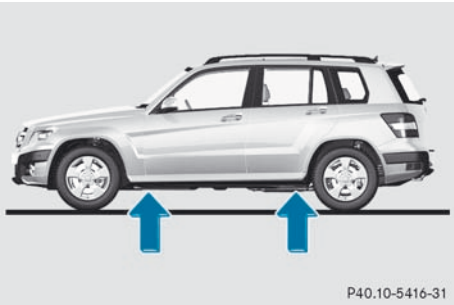
Also observe the notes on the jack.



Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

▶ Using lug wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.

The jacking points for the jack are located behind the wheel housings of the front wheels and in front of the wheel housings of the rear wheels (arrows).


P40.10-5416-31

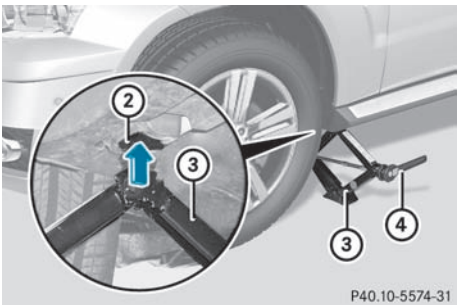
⚠ WARNING

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. The jack saddle must be placed centrally under the jacking point.

If you do not position the jack correctly in the jacking point, the vehicle can fall off the jack and seriously or fatally injure you or others.

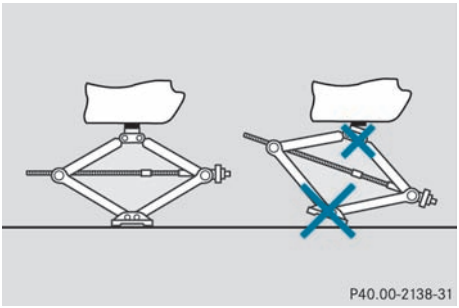
! The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jacking points. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged.

▶ Take the ratchet wrench out of the vehicle tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AUF** are visible.



P40.10-5574-31

▶ Position jack ③ at jacking point ②.


P40.00-2138-31

▶ Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned directly under the jacking point.

▶ Turn ratchet wrench ④ until jack ③ sits completely on jacking point ② and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

▶ Turn ratchet wrench ④ until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 inches (3 cm) off the ground.

Removing a wheel

▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged when you screw them in.

▶ Remove the wheel.

Mounting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off.

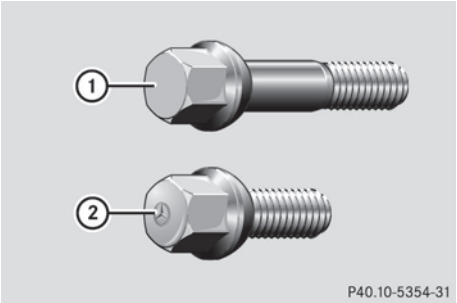
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

This could cause an accident. Make sure to use the correct wheel bolts.

⚠ WARNING

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise, the vehicle could fall off the jack.



① Wheel bolts for all wheels supplied by the factory
② Wheel bolts for the collapsible spare wheel

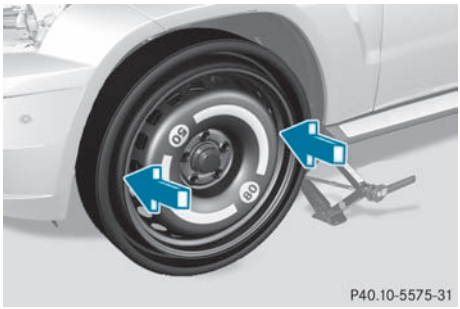
! Always use wheel bolts ② to mount the collapsible spare wheel. Using other wheel bolts to mount the collapsible spare wheel could damage the brake system.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure to use the original length wheel bolts when remounting the original wheel after it has been repaired.

- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.

! To prevent damage to the paintwork, hold the wheel securely against the wheel hub while screwing in the first wheel bolt.



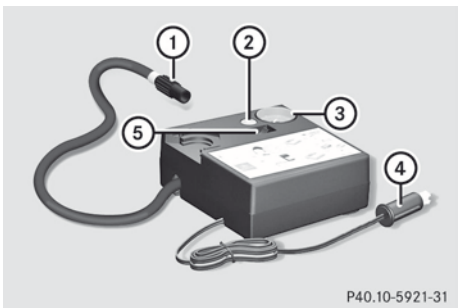
- ▶ Place the emergency spare wheel on the wheel hub and push it on.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Inflate the collapsible spare wheel (▷ page 257).

Inflating the collapsible spare wheel

⚠ WARNING

Inflate the collapsible spare wheel only after the wheel is properly attached.

Inflate the collapsible spare wheel using the tire inflation compressor **before** lowering the vehicle.



- ▶ Pull connector ④ and the air hose out of the housing.
- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on the collapsible spare wheel.
- ▶ Screw union nut ① on the air hose onto the valve.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Make sure on/off switch ⑤ of the tire inflation compressor is set to **0**.
- ▶ Insert plug ④ into the socket of the cigarette lighter (▷ page 222) or into a 12 V power socket (▷ page 223) in your vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **1** (▷ page 131) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press on/off switch ⑤ on the tire inflation compressor to **I**.
  The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. Gauge ③ shows the tire pressure.

! Do not operate the tire inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tire inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

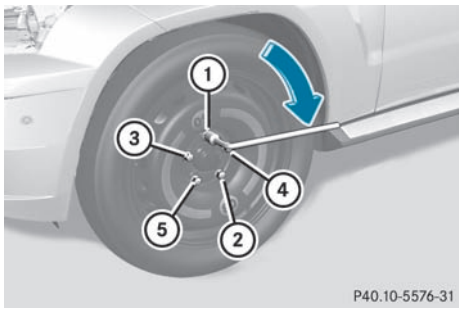
- ▶ Inflate the tire to the specified tire pressure.
  The specified tire pressure is printed on the yellow label of the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ When the specified tire pressure has been reached, press on/off switch ⑤ on the electric air pump to **0**.
  The tire inflation compressor is switched off.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ If the tire pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press pressure release button ② until the correct tire pressure has been reached.
- ▶ Unscrew union nut ① on the air hose from the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the collapsible spare wheel valve again.
- ▶ Stow plug ④ and the air hose in the lower section of the compressor housing.
- ▶ Stow the tire inflation compressor in the designated place in the vehicle.

Lowering the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

Pump up the collapsible spare wheel before lowering the vehicle. You could otherwise damage the wheel rim.

- ▶ Place the ratchet wrench onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AB** are visible.
- ▶ Turn the ratchet wrench until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque must be **110 lb-ft (150 Nm)**.

⚠ WARNING

Have the tightening torque checked immediately after a wheel is changed. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of **110 lb/ft (150 Nm)**.

- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position and store it together with the rest of the tire-change tool kit in the cargo compartment.
- ▶ Transport the defective wheel in the cargo compartment.

For further information on stowing the collapsible spare wheel, see (▷ page 253).

i When you are driving with the collapsible spare wheel mounted, the tire pressure loss warning system or the tire pressure

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

monitoring system cannot function reliably. Only restart the tire pressure loss warning system/tire pressure monitoring system when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: all mounted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors and the defective wheel should no longer be in the vehicle.

Battery

Important safety notes

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop, such as an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Adhere to the service intervals indicated in the service booklet or ask a qualified specialist workshop, such as an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period.

Only replace a battery with a battery that has been recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you wish to leave your vehicle parked for a long period of time.

⚠ WARNING

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion

Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear eye protection.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

Environmental note

Batteries contain dangerous substances. It is against the law to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and recycled to protect the environment.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally friendly manner. Return discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or to a special collection point for old batteries.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting. You might get injured.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.

⚠ WARNING

Do not place any metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof batteries only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

Take care that you do not become statically charged, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or rubbing against textiles. For this reason, you also should not pull or push the battery over carpets or other synthetic materials.

Never touch the battery first. First, touch the outside body of the vehicle in order to release any possible electrostatic charges.

Do not rub the battery with rags or cloths. The battery could explode if touched due to electrostatic charge or due to spark formation.

! Before working on the battery, e.g. loosening the battery terminals, switch off the engine and remove the SmartKey from the ignition. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, make sure that the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. You may otherwise destroy electronic components, such as the alternator.

! Like other batteries, the vehicle battery may discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In this case have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, such as an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for more information.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be installed securely during operation.

i Remove the SmartKey if you park the vehicle and do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you do not carry out work on batteries yourself, e.g. removing or charging. Always have this work performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

i If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if the battery has been reconnected, you must carry out the following tasks:

- set the clock (▷ page 176).
- reset the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 87).
- reset the function for automatically folding the exterior mirrors in/out by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 98)[30]

Charging the battery

⚠ WARNING

Never charge a battery still installed in the vehicle unless a battery charger unit approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information and availability.

[30] This function is only available in vehicles for Canada.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Charge the battery in accordance with the separate instructions for the battery charger.

⚠ WARNING

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery during the charging process.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

! Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. These battery chargers allow the battery to be charged while still installed.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-starting connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 262).

- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 238).
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 262).
- ▶ Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Jump-starting

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting. You might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

! Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may damage the catalytic converter[31] and create a risk of fire.

Do not use a rapid-charging device to start the engine.

Make sure the jumper cables are not damaged.

Make sure the jumper cables are not touching any other metal objects when they are connected to the battery.

If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jumper cables.

Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- Only jump-start the vehicle when the engine is cold and the catalytic converter system has cooled down[32].
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jumper cables which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Make sure that the jumper cables cannot come into contact with parts, such as the pulley or the fan. These parts move when the engine is started and while it is running.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.

i Jumper cables and further information about jump-starting can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, for example.

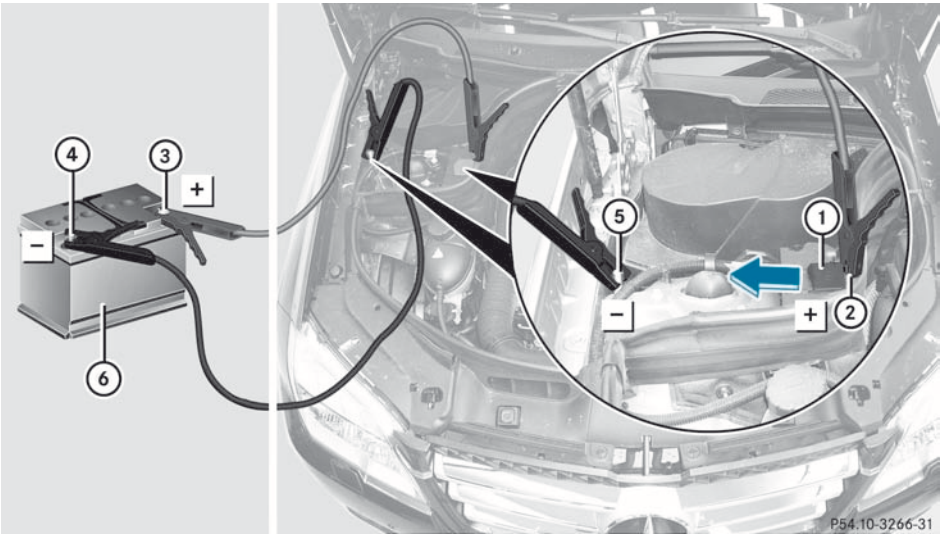
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- Apply the parking brake firmly.
- Move the selector lever to **P**.

31 Only vehicles with a gasoline engine.

32 Only vehicles with a gasoline engine.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers (e.g. radio, blower, etc.).
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 238).



Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive terminal ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jumper cable, beginning with your own battery.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to earth point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jumper cable, connecting the jumper cable to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Allow the engine to run for a few minutes before disconnecting the jumper cable.
- ▶ First, remove the jumper cable from earth point ⑤ and negative terminal ④, then from positive terminal ② and positive terminal ③, each time disconnecting from the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ After removing the jumper cable, close cover ① on positive terminal ②.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The jump-starting procedure is not a standard operating state; therefore, have the battery checked.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you tow the vehicle, you must use a rigid towing bar if:

- the engine is not running.
- there is a brake system malfunction.
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

The power assistance for the steering and the brake force booster do not work when the engine is not running. You will need more force to steer and brake, you may have to depress the brake pedal with maximum force.

Before towing away, make sure that the steering can be moved and is not locked.

If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

! You may only tow the vehicle a maximum distance of 30 miles (50 km). A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 30 miles (50 km), the vehicle must loaded onto a transporter.

! Only secure the tow rope or tow bar at the towing eyes. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

! Do not use the towing eye for recovery, as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! Do not tow with sling-type equipment. This could damage the vehicle.

! On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the SmartKey instead of the Start/Stop button. Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock and shift the automatic transmission to **N**. Then, turn the SmartKey back to **0** and leave it in the ignition lock.

The automatic transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**

Release the selector lever lock manually to move it out of position **P**(▷ page 140).

ⓘ Before the vehicle is towed, switch off the automatic locking feature (▷ page 76). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Installing/removing the towing eye

Installing the towing eye

Vehicles with a trailer tow hitch: if possible, secure the towing device on the trailer tow hitch (▷ page 159).

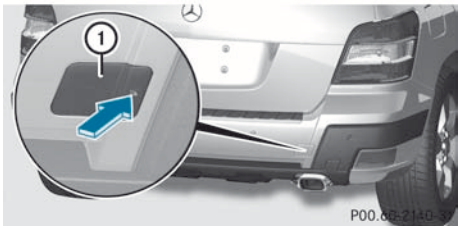
▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 252).

⚠ WARNING

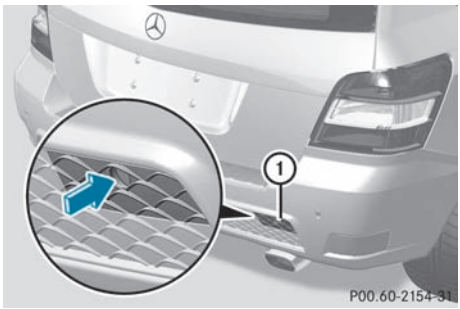
The exhaust tail pipe may be hot. You could burn yourself if you touch the tail pipe. Be particularly careful when removing the rear cover.

The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear, under the covers.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Vehicles without the AMG Sports package



Vehicles with the AMG Sports package

- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards in the direction of the arrow.
  Rear bumper on vehicles with AMG Sports package: pry cover ① out of the bumper by inserting a blunt, flat object into the recess.
- ▶ Take cover ① off the opening.
- ▶ Screw the towing eye in clockwise to the stop and tighten it.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.
- ▶ Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit.

Towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised

Only possible on vehicles without 4MATIC.

When towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised, it is important that you observe the safety instructions (▷ page 264).

❗ The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 105).
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, take the SmartKey or the KEYLESS-GO key with you.

Towing a vehicle with both axles on the ground

When having your vehicle towed, observe the important safety notes (▷ page 264).

⚠ **WARNING**

The power assistance for the steering and the brake force booster do not work when the engine is not running. You will then need much more effort to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 105).

ℹ When towing with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual to signal a change of direction. In this case, only the turn signals for the desired direction flash. When the combination switch is reset, the hazard warning lamps start flashing again.

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Release the parking brake.

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eyes or trailer tow hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

- Turn the SmartKey to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle is loaded:

- Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.
- Move the selector lever to **P**.
- Turn the SmartKey to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.
- Secure the vehicle.

! Only lash the vehicle down by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

Notes for 4MATIC vehicles

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with either the front or the rear axle raised, as doing so will damage the transmission.

If the vehicle has transmission damage or damage to the front or rear axle, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 262).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Recovering a vehicle that has become stuck

! Pull away smoothly, slowly, and in a straight line when pulling out a vehicle that has become stuck. Excessive tractive power could damage the vehicles.

If the drive wheels have become stuck in loose or muddy ground, pull the vehicle out with extreme caution, particularly if it is laden.

Never attempt to recover a stuck vehicle with a trailer attached.

Pull out the vehicle backwards, if possible using the tracks it made when it became stuck.

Tow-starting (emergency starting)

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be started by tow-starting. This could otherwise damage the transmission.

Fuses

Important safety notes

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

⚠ WARNING

Only use fuses approved by Mercedes-Benz with the specified amperage for the system in question and do not attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Using other than approved fuses or using repaired or bridged fuses may cause an overload leading to a fire, and/or cause damage to electrical components and/or systems. Have the cause

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and value. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart. An authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be happy to advise you.

ⓘ If a fuse has blown, contact a breakdown service or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

❗ Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

Before changing a fuse

- ▶ Park the vehicle and apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the ignition lock.

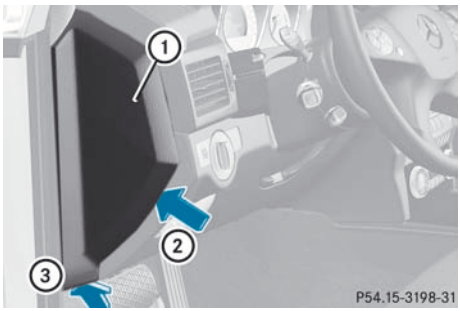
The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- fuse box on the driver's side of the dashboard
- fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- fuse box in the stowage well under the trunk floor on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel

The fuse allocation chart is located in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 252) in the stowage compartment under the trunk floor.

Dashboard fuse box

❗ Do not use a pointed object such as a screwdriver to open the cover in the dashboard. You could damage the dashboard or the cover.



- ▶ **To open:** pull out cover ① slightly at the bottom in the direction of arrow ③.
- ▶ Pull cover ① outwards in the direction of arrow ② and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** clip in cover ① on the front of the dashboard.
- ▶ Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

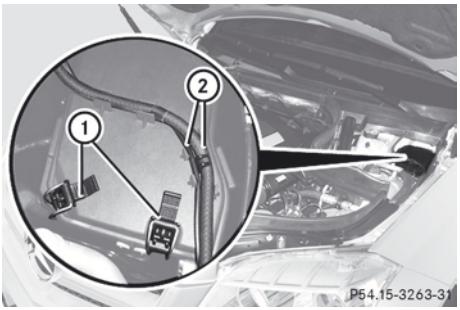
- ▶ Make sure that the windshield wipers are turned off.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that the windshield wipers are switched off and that the SmartKey is removed from the ignition lock before you open the cover of the fuse box. Otherwise, the windshield wipers and the wiper rods above the cover could be set in motion. This could lead to you or others being injured by the wiper rods.

- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 238).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Take lines ② from the guides.
- **To open:** open clamps ①.
- Remove the fuse box cover forwards.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

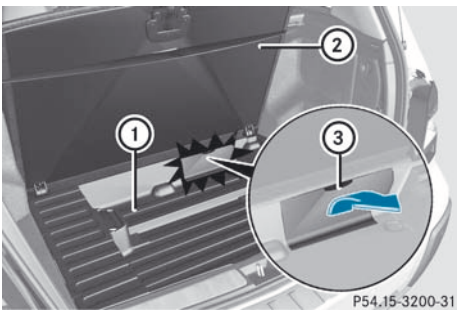
- **To close:** check whether the rubber seal is lying correctly in the cover.
- Insert the cover at the rear of the fuse box into the retainer.
- Fold down the cover and close clamps ①.
- Secure lines ② in the guides.

! The cover must be seated properly, otherwise moisture or dirt could impair the function of the fuses.

- Close the hood (▷ page 239).

Fuse box in the cargo compartment

- Open the tailgate.



- **To open:** lift up trunk floor ② (▷ page 219).
- Remove stowage compartment ①.
- Open cover ③ of fuse box downwards.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 270
Important safety notes 270
Operation 270
Winter operation 272
Tire pressure 273
Loading the vehicle 281
Maximum load rating 285
Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 286
Tire labeling 287
Definition of terms for tires and loading 291
Changing a wheel 294
Wheel and tire combinations 295

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Important safety notes

Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center if you require information on approved and recommended tires and wheels for summer and winter operation. Advice on purchasing and caring for tires is also available there.

⚠ **WARNING**

Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. For further information contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted, the wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged. Also, the operating clearance of the wheels and the tires may no longer be correct.

⚠ **WARNING**

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is worn to minimum tread depth, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. The operating safety of the vehicle cannot be assured when such tires are used.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have the vehicle towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

⚠ **WARNING**

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

ⓘ Further information about Tires and wheels can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Operation

Notes on driving

- If the vehicle is heavily laden, check the tire pressures and correct them if necessary.
- When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tires do not get deformed by the curb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over curbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tires, particularly the sidewalls, can get damaged.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠ WARNING

Regularly check the tires for damage. Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is worn to minimum tread depth, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

- Regularly check the wheels and tires of your vehicle for damage (e.g. cuts, punctures, tears, bulges on tires and deformation or cracks or severe corrosion on wheels) at least once a month, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tire pressure.
- Regularly check the tire tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tire (▷ page 271). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tire surface.
- All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not mount anything onto the valve (such as tire pressure monitoring systems) other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires including the emergency spare wheel or the spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 273).

Tire tread

⚠ WARNING

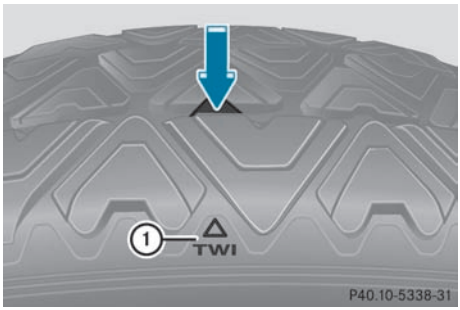
Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the tread wear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately $^{1}/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches $^{1}/_{8}$ in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Do not use tires that are excessively worn as the tire traction on wet road surfaces decreases significantly when the tread depth is less than $^{1}/_{8}$ inch (3 mm).

Tread wear indicators (TWI) are required by law. Six indicators are positioned on the tire tread. They become visible as soon as a tread depth of approximately $^{1}/_{16}$ inch (1.6 mm) has been reached. If this is the case, the tire is so worn that it must be replaced.

The recommended tread depth for summer tires is at least $^{1}/_{8}$ inch (3 mm). The recommended tread depth for winter tires is at least $^{1}/_{6}$ inch (4 mm).



Bar marking ① for tread wear is integrated into the tire tread.

Notes on selecting, mounting and replacing tires

- Only mount tires and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only mount tires of the correct size onto the wheels.
- After mounting new tires, run them in at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

(100 km) as they only reach their full performance after this distance.

- Do not use tires that are excessively worn as the tire traction on wet road surfaces decreases significantly when the tread depth is less than $^1/_8$ inch (3 mm).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel.

The service life of tires depends on the following factors amongst other things:

- driving style
- tire pressure
- mileage

Winter operation

Please bear the following in mind

At the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 294).

Driving with summer tires

At temperatures below 45 °F (+7 °C), the elasticity of summer tires and therefore also traction and braking capability are reduced considerably – equip your vehicle with M+S tires. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

M+S tires

At temperatures below 45 °F(+7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires. Both types of tire are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tires bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tires will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter, as these tires have been designed specifically for driving on snow.

Use M+S tires of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

⚠ WARNING

M+S tires with a tread depth of less than $^1/_6$ inch (4 mm) must be replaced immediately. They are no longer suitable for use in winter.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tires you have mounted.

Once you have mounted the winter tires:

- ▶ Check the tire pressures (▷ page 277).
- ▶ Restart the tire pressure monitor (▷ page 278).

⚠ WARNING

If you use your spare wheel when M+S tires are mounted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics impairs cornering ability and reduces driving stability. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare wheel replaced by a normal wheel with an M+S tire at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center.

Snow chains

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are of a corresponding standard of quality.

! There is not enough space for snow chains on some wheel sizes. Observe the information under "Tires and wheels" in the

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

"Technical Data" section to avoid damage to the vehicle or the wheels.

- Only use snow chains when driving on roads completely covered by snow. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you are no longer driving on snow-covered roads.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Applicable regulations must be observed if you wish to mount snow chains.
- Snow chains must not be mounted on emergency spare wheels.

If you intend to mount snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- you may not attach snow chains to all wheel-tire combinations; see the information under "Wheel and tire combinations" in the "Wheels and tires" section.
- mount snow chains only in pairs and only to the rear wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

! If snow chains are mounted on the front wheels, the snow chains could grind against the bodywork or components of the chassis. This could result in damage to the vehicle or the tires.

! **Vehicles with steel wheels:** if you wish to mount snow chains on steel wheels, make sure that you remove the respective wheels' hubcaps first. The hubcaps may otherwise be damaged.

i You may wish to deactivate ESP®(▷ page 62) when pulling away with snow chains mounted. This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Tire pressure

Tire pressure specifications

⚠ **WARNING**

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

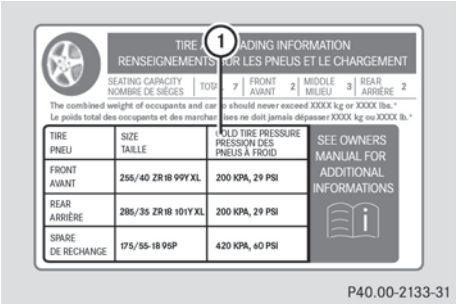
The recommended tire pressures for the tires mounted at the factory can be found on the labels described here.

Option 1) **Tire and Loading Information placard** on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle (▷ page 281).

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

i The specifications given on the following Tire and Loading Information placard are examples. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. The tire pressures applicable to your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard on your vehicle.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

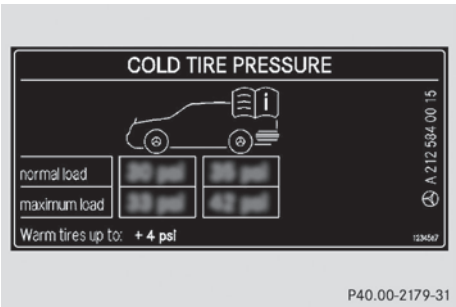


① Recommended tire pressures

Option 2) **Tire pressure table** on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

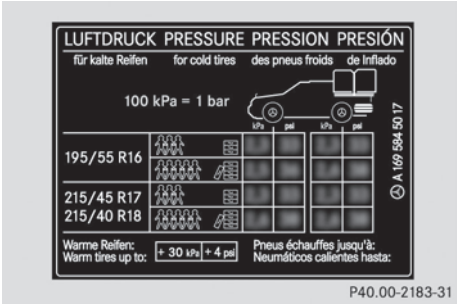
The tire pressure table contains the recommended pressures for cold tires for various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

ⓘ Specifications shown in the examples of tire pressure tables are for illustration purposes only. Tire pressure specifications are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data shown here. Tire pressure specifications applicable to your vehicle are located in your vehicle's tire pressure table.



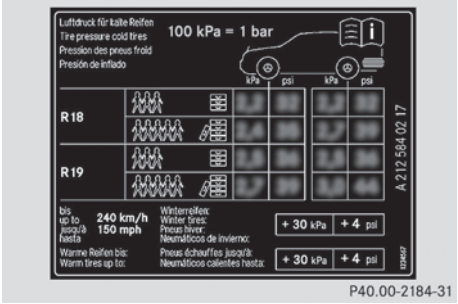
Example: tire pressure table for all tires approved ex-works for this vehicle

If a tire size precedes a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for that tire size. The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.



Example: tire pressure table with tire dimensions

Some tire pressure tables show only the rim diameters instead of the full tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire sidewall (▷ page 288).



If the tire pressures have been set to the lower values for lighter loads and/or lower road speeds, the pressures should be reset to the higher values:

- if you want to drive with an increased load and/or
- if you want to drive at higher road speeds.

ⓘ The tire pressures for increased loads and/or higher road speeds, shown in the tire pressure table, may have a negative effect on driving comfort.

ⓘ For trailer towing, adjust the tire pressure of the rear tires to the maximum tire pressure value stated on the table inside the fuel filler flap.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Option 3) The **tire pressure for the emergency/collapsible spare wheel** (depending on vehicle equipment) can be found:

- printed in yellow on the rim of the emergency/collapsible spare wheel
- in the "Wheel and tire combinations" section (▷ page 295) in this manual
- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

If the tire pressure is not set correctly, this can lead to an excessive build up of heat and a sudden loss of pressure.

For further information, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Important notes on tire pressure

⚠ WARNING

Should the tire pressure drop repeatedly:

- check the tire for foreign bodies.
- check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.
- make sure that only a valve cap approved by Mercedes-Benz is used on the tire valve.

Tire pressures that are too low have a negative effect on vehicle safety, which could lead you to cause an accident.

To test tire pressure, use a suitable tire pressure gauge. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure. On vehicles equipped with the electronic tire pressure monitoring system, the tire pressure can be checked using the on-board computer.

The tire temperature and pressure increase when the vehicle is in motion. This is dependent on the driving speed and the load.

Therefore, you should only correct tire pressures when the tires are cold.

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The tire temperature changes depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the tire load. If the tire temperature changes by 18 °F (10 °C), the tire pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tires and only correct the tire pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire pressure when the tires are warm, the resulting value will be higher than if the tires were cold. This is normal. Do not reduce the tire pressure to the value specified for cold tires. The tire pressure would otherwise be too low.

Observe the recommended tire pressures for cold tires

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side,
- in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap,
- printed in yellow on the rim of the emergency/collapsible spare wheel (depending on vehicle equipment).

Underinflated or overinflated tires

Underinflated tires

⚠ WARNING

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Underinflated tires can:

- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- adversely affect fuel economy

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- fail from being overheated
- adversely affect handling

Overinflated tires

⚠ WARNING

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Overinflated tires can:

- adversely affect handling
- wear excessively and/or unevenly
- be more likely to become damaged
- adversely affect ride comfort
- increase stopping distance

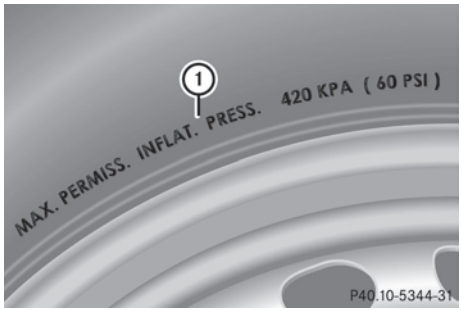
Maximum tire pressure

⚠ WARNING

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure. Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.



① Maximum permitted tire pressure (example)

ⓘ The actual values for tires are specific to each vehicle and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

When adjusting the tire pressures always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle (▷ page 273).

Checking the tire pressures

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Check the tire pressure at least once a month.

Only check and correct tire pressures when the tires are cold (▷ page 273).

Checking tire pressure manually

To determine and set the correct tire pressure, proceed as follows:

- ▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire that is to be checked.
- ▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire pressure and compare it with the recommended value on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side of your vehicle.
- ▶ If necessary, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value (▷ page 273).
- ▶ If the tire pressure is too high, release air by pressing down the metal pin in the valve using the tip of a pen, for example. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.
- ▶ Repeat these steps for the other tires.

Tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only)

Important safety notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tire. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

⚠ WARNING

If the Check Tire Pressure Soon message appears in the multifunction display, one or more tires are significantly underinflated. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the pressure specified on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard or (where available) in the tire pressure table.

Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Check all tires when cold, including the spare tire, at least once a month. The tires should be inflated to the recommended pressure. This information can be found:

- on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side

  or
- in the table for the tire pressure on the inside of the fuel filler flap

⚠ WARNING

The tire pressure loss warning system does not provide a warning for wrongly selected tire inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or on the tire inflation pressure label located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The tire pressure loss warning system does not replace regular checks of the tire inflation pressures since a gradual pressure loss in more than one tire cannot be detected by the tire pressure loss warning system.

The tire pressure loss warning system is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of tire inflation pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

The function of the tire pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are mounted to your vehicle's tires.
- road conditions are wintry.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer.
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).

Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tire pressure
- changed the wheels or tires
- mount new wheels or tires

▶ Before restarting, consult the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side or the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure the tire pressure in all four tires is set correctly for the current operating conditions.

▶ Observe the notes in the section on tire pressures (▷ page 273).

⚠ WARNING

The tire pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tire pressure.

If an incorrect tire pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

A tire with insufficient pressure results in vehicle instability when driving, thus increasing the risk of an accident.

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** (▷ page 131) in the ignition lock.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the Service menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tire Pressure Now OK? message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Yes.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After a teach-in period, the tire pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tire pressures of all four tires.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

or

▶ If the Tire Pressure Now OK? message appears, press ▲ or ▼ to select Cancel.

▶ Press the OK button.
The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Tire pressure monitor (USA only)

Important safety notes

If a tire pressure monitor system is installed, the vehicle's wheels have sensors that monitor the tire pressures in all four tires. The tire pressure monitor warns you when the pressure drops in one or more of the tires. The tire pressure monitor only functions if the correct wheel electronics units are installed on all wheels.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The tire pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating pressure loss or a malfunction. Whether the warning lamp flashes or lights up indicates whether a tire pressure is too low or the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tire pressure on one or more tires is significantly too low. The tire pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for 60 seconds and then remains lit constantly, the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

⚠ WARNING

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once a month when cold and inflated to the pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or the tire pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the tire and Loading Information placard or the tire pressure label, you should determine the proper tire pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will be repeated every time the vehicle is started as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the mounting of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

ⓘ If the tire pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than 10 minutes for the tire pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction by flashing for 60 seconds and then remaining lit.

When the malfunction has been rectified, the tire pressure warning lamp goes out after driving for a few minutes.

Information on tire pressures is displayed in the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tire pressure of each tire is shown in the multifunction display.

ⓘ The tire pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a gas station with a pressure gauge. The tire pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tire pressure

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressures.

ⓘ The operation of the tire pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

ⓘ This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and

2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Checking tire pressure electronically

- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** (▷ page 131) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current tire pressure for each wheel will be displayed in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for longer than 20 minutes, the Tire pressures will be displayed after driving a few minutes message appears in the display.

After a teach-in period, the tire pressure monitor automatically recognizes new wheels or new sensors. If a clear allocation of the tire pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tire Pressure Monitor Active message is shown instead of the tire pressure display. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

ⓘ If a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel is mounted, the system may continue to show the tire pressure of the wheel that has been removed for a few minutes. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare tire is mounted is not the same as the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel's current tire pressure.

Tire pressure monitor warning messages

If the tire pressure monitor detects a significant pressure loss on one or more tires, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds and the tire pressure warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Each tire that is affected by a significant loss of pressure is highlighted with a color.

If the Correct Tire Pressure message appears in the multifunction display:

- ▶ Check the tire pressure on all four wheels and correct it if necessary.

ⓘ If the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tire pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. This is rectified after a few minutes of driving, and the tire pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting the tire pressure monitor

⚠ WARNING

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.

When you restart the tire pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tire pressures as the reference values for monitoring.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The tire pressure monitor must be restarted when you set the tire pressure to a new value (as a result of changed drive or load characteristics, for example). The tire pressure monitor then monitors the new tire pressure values.

Restart the tire pressure monitor after you have set the tire pressure to the value recommended for the desired driving situation (▷ page 273). Only correct tire pressures on cold tires. Comply with the recommended tire pressures on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side. Additional tire pressure values for driving at high speeds or with heavy loads can be found in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct on all four wheels.
- ▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tire Pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The multifunction display shows the current tire pressure of the individual tires or the Tire pressures will be displayed after driving a few minutes message.
- ▶ Press the ▼ button.
  The Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The Tire Press. Monitor Restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

  After driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The new tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the ⮌ button.
  The tire pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Loading the vehicle

Instruction labels for tires and loads

⚠ WARNING

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Two instruction labels on your vehicle show the maximum possible load.

(1) The Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the maximum permissible number of occupants and the maximum permissible vehicle load. It also contains details of the tire sizes and corresponding pressures for tires mounted at the factory.

(2) The vehicle identification plate is on the B-pillar on the driver's side. The vehicle identification plate informs you of the gross vehicle weight rating. It is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the cargo. You can also find information about the maximum gross axle weight rating on the front and rear axle.

The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle). Never exceed the maximum load or the

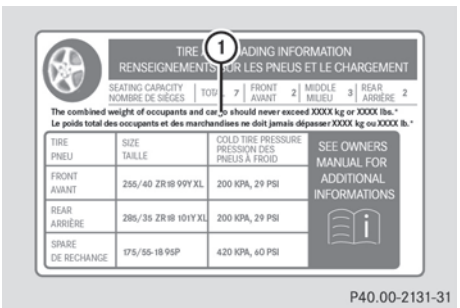
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

maximum gross axle weight rating for the front or rear axle.

① B-pillar, driver's side

Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating

ℹ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating is vehicle-specific and may differ from that in the illustration. You can find the valid maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating for your vehicle on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

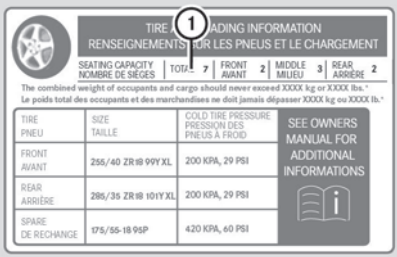


▶ The Tire and Loading Information placard gives you details on maximum permissible gross vehicle weight rating ①: "The gross weight of occupants and luggage must never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX pounds."

The gross weight of all vehicle occupants, cargo, luggage and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the specified value.

Number of seats

ℹ The specifications shown on the Tire and Loading Information placard in the illustration are examples. The number of seats is vehicle-specific and can differ from the details shown. The number of seats in your vehicle can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.



Maximum number of seats ① determines the maximum number of occupants allowed to travel in the vehicle. This information can be found on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

Determining the correct load limit

Step-by-step instructions

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

- **Step 1:** Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- **Step 3:** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- **Step 4:** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150 lbs passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- **Step 5:** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.
- **Step 6 (if applicable):** If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle (▷ page 285).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Example: step 1 to 3

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs. **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 282).

		Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Step 1	**Combined maximum weight of occupants and cargo (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)**	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

		Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Step 2	**Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)**	5	3	1
	Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1 Rear: 2	Front: 1
	Weight of the occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) Occupant 2: 190 lbs (86 kg) Occupant 3: 150 lbs (68 kg)	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)
	Gross weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	540 lbs (245 kg)	150 lbs (68 kg)

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

		Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Step 3	**Permissible cargo and trailer load/ noseweight (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)**	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 540 lbs (245 kg) = 960 lbs (435 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 150 lbs (68 kg) = 1350 lbs (612 kg)

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.
Further information can be found under "Towing a trailer" (▷ page 285).

Vehicle identification plate

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the gross vehicle weight rating and the gross axle weight rating are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side (▷ page 281).

Gross vehicle weight: the gross weight of the vehicle, all passengers, cargo and trailer load/noseweight (if applicable) must not exceed the permissible gross vehicle weight.

Gross axle weight rating: the maximum permissible load that can be carried by one axle (front or rear axle).

To ensure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible values (gross vehicle weight and maximum gross axle weight rating), have your loaded vehicle (including driver, occupants, cargo, and full trailer load if applicable) weighed on a suitable vehicle weighbridge.

Trailer load/noseweight

The trailer load/noseweight affects the gross weight of the vehicle. If a trailer is attached, the trailer load/noseweight is included in the load along with occupants and luggage. The trailer load/noseweight is usually approximately 8% of the gross weight of the trailer and its load.

Maximum load rating

⚠ WARNING

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

ℹ The actual values for tires are specific to each vehicle and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

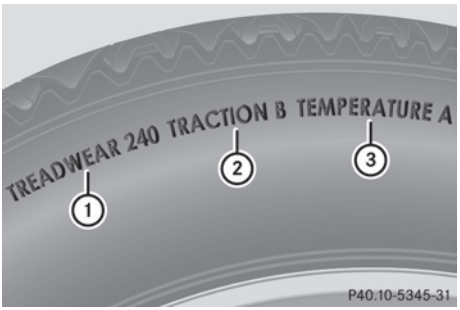
Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permitted weight for which the tire is approved.

Further information on tire loads (▷ page 287).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

Overview of Tire Quality Grading Standards



The Uniform Tire Quality Grading is a U.S. Government requirement. Their purpose is to provide drivers with consistent and reliable information regarding tire performance. Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires using three performance factors: tread wear ①, tire traction ②, and temperature resistance ③. Although not a Government of Canada requirement, all tires made for sale in North America have these grades branded on the sidewall.

ⓘ The actual values for tires are vehicle-specific and may deviate from the values in the illustration.

Where applicable, the tire grading information can be found on the tire sidewall between the tread shoulder and maximum tire width.

For example:

Tread wear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	A

All passenger car tires must conform to the statutory safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm, due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate conditions.

Traction

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on a wet surface as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on dry road surfaces.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around the freezing point.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a minimum tire tread depth of $^{1}/_{6}$ in (4 mm) for all four winter tires (▷ page 272) to maintain normal driving characteristics in winter. Winter tires can reduce the braking distance on snow covered surfaces in comparison to summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not covered with ice or snow. Take appropriate care when driving.

! Avoid wheelspin. This can lead to damage to the drive train.

Temperature

⚠ WARNING

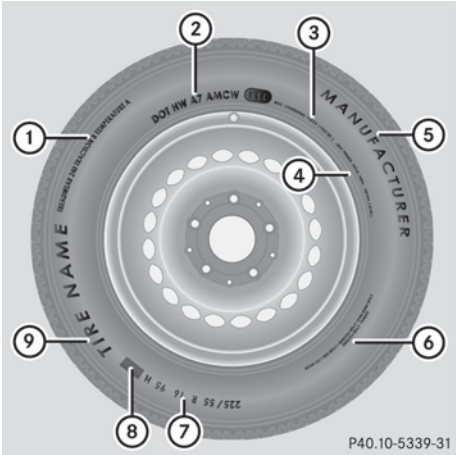
The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C. These represent the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Tire labeling

Tire labeling overview

The following markings are on the tire in addition to the tire name (sales designation) and the manufacturer's name:

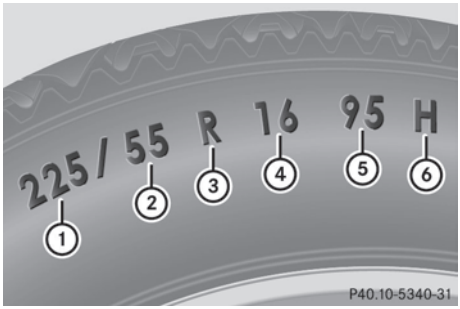


① Uniform tire Quality Grading Standard (▷ page 291)
② DOT, Tire Identification Number (▷ page 290)
③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 285)
④ Maximum tire pressure (▷ page 276)
⑤ Manufacturer
⑥ Tire material (▷ page 291)
⑦ Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating (▷ page 288)
⑧ Load index (▷ page 290)
⑨ Tire name

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity and speed rating



① Tire width
② Nominal aspect ratio in %
③ Tire code
④ Rim diameter
⑤ Load bearing index
⑥ Speed rating

ℹ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

General: depending on the manufacturer's standards, the size imprinted in the tire wall may not contain any letters or may contain one letter that precedes the size description.

If there is no letter preceding the size description (as shown above): these are passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.

If "P" precedes the size description: these are passenger vehicle tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "LT" precedes the size description: these are light truck tires according to U.S. manufacturing standards.

If "T" precedes the size description: these are compact emergency spare wheels at high tire pressure, to be used only temporarily in an emergency.

Tire width: tire width ① shows the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Nominal aspect ratio: aspect ratio ② is the size ratio between the tire height and the tire width and is shown in percent. The aspect ratio is calculated by dividing the tire width by the tire height.

Tire code: tire code ③ specifies the tire type. "R" represents radial tires. "D" represents diagonal tires, "B" represents diagonal radial tires.

Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph(240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

Rim diameter: rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim flange. The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load bearing index: load bearing index ⑤ is a numerical code which specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

⚠ WARNING

The tire load rating must always be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Otherwise, sudden tire failure may be the result which could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you or others.

Always replace rims and tires with rims and tires having the same specifications (designation, manufacturer and type) as shown on the original part.

⚠ WARNING

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Example:

The load bearing index 91 is equivalent to a maximum load of 1356 lbs (615 kg) that the tire can carry. For further information on the maximum tire load in kilograms and pounds, see (▷ page 285).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

For further information on the load bearing index, see Load index (▷ page 290).

Speed rating: speed rating ⑥ specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

⚠ WARNING

Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

Regardless of the speed rating always observe the speed limits. Drive carefully and adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

Summer tires	
Index	**Speed rating**
Q	Up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	Up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	Up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	Up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	Up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	Up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	Up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	Up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...Y	Up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)	Above 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	Above 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Optionally, tires with a maximum speed of over 149 mph (240 km/h) may have "ZR" in the size description depending on the manufacturer (e.g. 245/40 ZR 18).

The service specifications consist of load bearing index ⑤ and speed rating ⑥.

- If the size description of your tire includes "ZR" and there are no service specifications, ask the tire manufacturer in order to find out the maximum speed.

  If a service specification is available, the maximum speed is limited according to the speed rating in the service specification. Example: 245/40 ZR 18 97 Y. In this example, "97 Y" is the service specification. The letter "Y" represents the speed rating and the maximum speed of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- Every tire that has a maximum speed above 186 mph (300 km/h) must have "ZR" in the size description **and** the service specification must be given in brackets. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99 Y). The speed rating "(Y)" shows that the maximum speed of the tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). Ask the tire manufacturer to find out the maximum speed.

All-weather tires and winter tires	
Index	**Speed rating**
Q M+S[33]	Up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[33]	Up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[33]	Up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[33]	Up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

ⓘ Not all tires that have the M+S identification offer the driving characteristics of winter tires. Winter tires have, in addition to the M+S identification, the snow flake symbol on the tire sidewall. Tires with this identification fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow and

[33] Or M+S for winter tires.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

have been especially developed for driving on snow.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

The speed rating of tires mounted at the factory may be higher than the maximum speed that the electronic speed limiter permits.

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating as specified in the "Tires" section (▷ page 295), e.g. if you buy new tires.

Further information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Load index

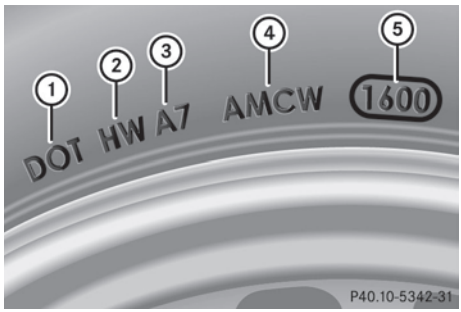
ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

In addition to the load bearing index, load index ① may be imprinted after the letters that identify speed index ⑥ (▷ page 288) on the sidewall of the tire.

- If no specification is given: no text (as in the example above), represents a standard load (SL) tire
- XL or Extra Load: represents a reinforced tire
- Light load: represents a light load tire
- C, D, E: represents a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations prescribe that every manufacturer of new tires or retreader has to imprint a TIN in or on the sidewall of each tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identification number. The TIN enables the tire manufacturers to inform purchasers of recalls and other safety-relevant matters. It makes it possible for the purchaser to easily identify the affected tires.

The TIN is made up of manufacturer identification code ②, tire size ③, tire type code ④ and manufacturing date ⑤.

ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

DOT (Department of Transportation): tire symbol ① indicates that the tire complies with the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer identification code: manufacturer identification code ② provides details on the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols.

Further information about retreaded tires (▷ page 270).

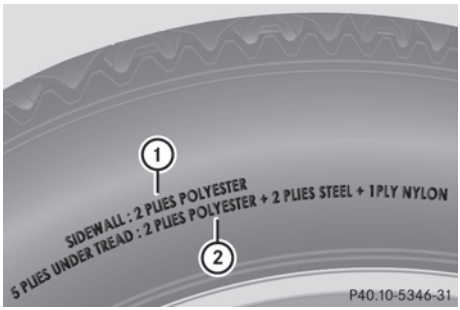
Tire size: identifier ③ describes the tire size.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tire type code: tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture: date of manufacture ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The first and second positions represent the week of manufacture, starting with "01" for the first calendar week. Positions three and four represent the year of manufacture. For example, a tire that is marked with "3208", was manufactured in week 32 in 2008.

Tire characteristics



ⓘ Tire data is vehicle-specific and may deviate from the data in the example.

This information describes the tire cord and the number of layers in sidewall ① and under the tread ②.

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire ply composition and material used

Describes the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar

Metric unit for tire pressure. There are 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) to 1 bar; there are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

DOT marked tires fulfill the requirements of the United States Department of Transportation.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants the vehicle is designed to seat, multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regards to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using U.S. government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure

The recommended tire pressure applies to the tires mounted at the factory.

The Tire and Loading Information placard contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires on a fully loaded vehicle and for the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressures for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. differing load and speed conditions.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment

This is the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim

This is the part of the wheel on which the tire is mounted.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating

The speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which the tire is approved.

GTW (Gross Trailer Weight)

The GTW is the weight of a trailer including the weight of the load, luggage, accessories etc. on the trailer.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The GVWR is the maximum permissible gross weight of a fully loaded vehicle (the weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the drawbar noseweight, if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the total load limit and the weight of the optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa is the equivalent of 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

Load index

In addition to the load bearing index, the load index may also be imprinted on the sidewall of the tire. This specifies the load bearing capacity more precisely.

Curb weight

The weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air-conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed in the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Maximum load rating

The maximum load rating in kilograms or pounds is the maximum weight for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure

Maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire

Maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio

Relationship between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure

This is pressure inside the tire applying an outward force to each square inch of the tire's surface. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascal (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Tire pressure of cold tires

The tires are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked without direct sunlight on the tires for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tread

The part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Bead

The tire bead ensures that the tire sits securely on the wheel. There are several steel wires in the bead to prevent the tire from coming loose from the wheel rim.

Sidewall

The part of the tire between the tread and the bead.

Weight of optional extras

The combined weight of those optional extras that weigh more than the replaced standard part and more than 2.3 kilograms (5 lbs). These optional extras, such as high-performance brakes, level control, a roof rack or a high-performance battery, are not included in the curb weight and accessory weight.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

This is a unique identifier which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example for a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load bearing index

The load bearing index (also load index) is a code that contains the maximum load bearing capacity of a tire.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Traction

Traction is the result of friction between the tires and the road surface.

TWR (Tongue Weight Rating)

The TWR specifies the maximum permissible weight that the ball coupling of the trailer tow hitch can support.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire tread. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of $^{1}/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Total load limit

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lbs) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity.

Changing a wheel

Flat tire

The "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 253) contains information and notes on how to deal with a flat tire. It also provides instructions on changing a wheel or mounting the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel.

Interchanging the wheels

⚠ **WARNING**

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the tires are of the same dimension.

If your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimensions front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

⚠ **WARNING**

Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 110 lb-ft (150 Nm).

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ, depending on the operating conditions. Rotate the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tires. Front tires typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tires in the center.

If your vehicle's tire configuration allows, you can rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, the tires should then be replaced every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10,000 km), or earlier if the tire wear requires this. Do not change the direction of wheel rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tire pressures.

Information on changing a wheel and mounting the spare wheel (▷ page 254).

! On vehicles equipped with a tire pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tire-mounting tools should not be used near the valve. This could damage the electronic components.

Always have the tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Direction of rotation

Tires with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of hydroplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is maintained.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tire indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may mount a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limit specified on the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel.

Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, gasoline and diesel.

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ WARNING

Do not use power washers with circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) to clean your vehicle, in particular the tires. You could otherwise damage the tires and cause an accident.

Wheel and tire combinations

Please bear the following in mind

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use Tires and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These tires have been specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP®, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tires may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tires, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tire dimension variations could cause the tires to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tires or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tires, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information about tires, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

i The Tire and Load Information placard with the recommended tire pressures is attached to the B-pillar on the driver's side. Further information about driving at high speeds or driving with vehicle loads that are lighter than the maximum vehicle load can be found in the tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap. Check tire pressures regularly, and only when the tires are cold. Comply with the maintenance recommendations of the tire manufacturer in the vehicle document wallet.

For further information on the recommended tire inflation pressure and on tire pressures for specific driving conditions, see (▷ page 273).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always equip the vehicle:

- with tires of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tires at a given time (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires)

On the following pages, you can find information on approved wheel rims and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle with winter tires. Winter tires are not available ex factory as standard equipment or optional extras.

If you want to equip your vehicle with approved winter tires, it may be necessary to obtain wheel rims in the corresponding size, as the size of the approved winter tires may differ from the standard tires. This is dependent on the model and the equipment installed at the factory.

The tires and wheel rims, as well as further information, can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Overview of abbreviations used in the following tire tables:

- BA: both axles
- FA: front axle
- RA: rear axle

In the following table, the wheel/tire combinations are allocated to the vehicle models through variants, e.g. V1, V2 etc.:

V1	GLK 350
V2	GLK 350 4MATIC

Not all wheel and tire combinations are available from the factory for all countries.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Tires				
	All-weather tires	**Alloy wheels**	**V1**	**V2**
BA	235/60 R17 102 H M+S	7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.87 in (47.5 mm)	•	•
BA	235/50 R19 99 H M+S	7.5 J x 19 H2 Wheel offset: 1.85 in (47 mm)	•	•
BA	235/45 R20 100 H XL M+S	8.5 J x 20 H2 Wheel offset: 1.77 in (45 mm)	•	•

	Winter tires	**Alloy wheels**	**V1**	**V2**
BA	235/60 R17 102 H M+S	7.5 J x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 1.87 in (47.5 mm)	•	•

Collapsible spare wheel[34]			
Tires	**Wheels**	**V1**	**V2**
185/75-17 98 P Tire pressure: 280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	6.0 B x 17 H2 Wheel offset: 0.98 in (25 mm)	•	•

The specified tire pressure is printed in yellow on the emergency/collapsible spare wheel.

[34] Use of snow chains is not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information 300
Notes on technical data 300
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 300
Warranty 301
Identification plates 301
Service products and capacities 302
Vehicle data 308
Trailer tow hitch 308

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Useful information

ⓘ This Operator's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Operator's Manual. Country-specific differences are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-related systems and functions.

ⓘ Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 23).

Notes on technical data

ⓘ The data stated here specifically refers to a vehicle with standard equipment. Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the data for all vehicle variants and trim levels.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

All Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a supply of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

There are more than 300,000 different genuine Mercedes-Benz parts available for Mercedes-Benz models.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subject to strict quality control. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and fine-tuned for them.

Therefore, only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should be used.

⚠ WARNING

Driving safety may be impaired if non-approved parts, tires and wheels or safety-relevant accessories are used.

This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

For this reason, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

❗ Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- dashboard
- instrument cluster
- center console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have aftermarket accessories installed at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned major assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. They are covered by the same Limited Warranty entitlements as new parts.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (▷ page 301) and the engine

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

number (▷ page 302) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts.

Warranty

The Service and Warranty Information booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your vehicle.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

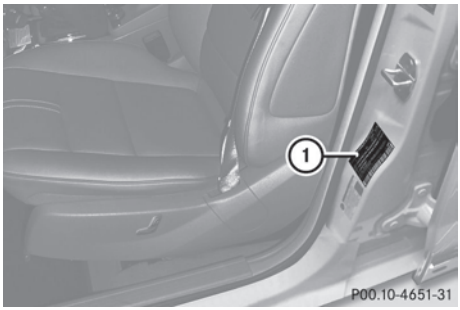
- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties. You can obtain information about this from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

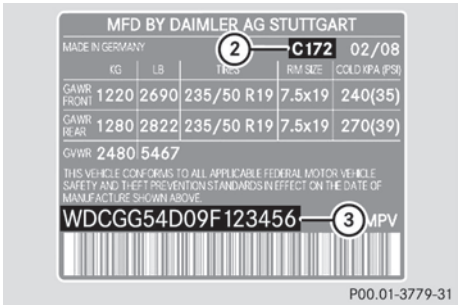
ⓘ Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN) and paint code number



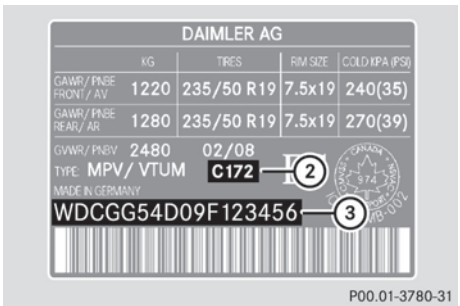
▶ Open the driver's door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



Example: vehicle identification plate (USA only)

② Paint code

③ VIN



Example: vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

② Paint code

③ VIN

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

The data shown on the identification plate is example data. This data is different for every vehicle and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle's identification plate.

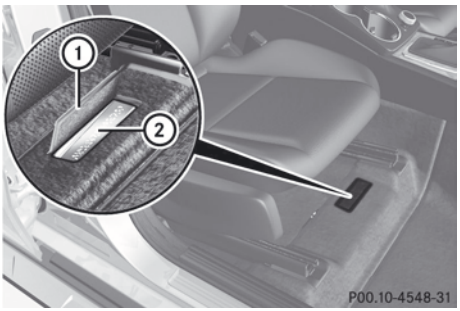
Vehicle identification number (VIN)

The vehicle identification number (VIN) can be found in the following locations:

- on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 301)
- on the lower edge of the windshield (▷ page 302)

In addition to being stamped on the vehicle identification plate, the vehicle identification number (VIN) is also stamped onto the vehicle body.

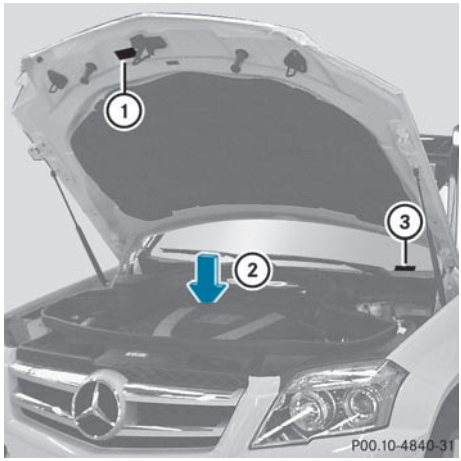
It is located on the floor in front of the right-hand front seat.



▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.

▶ Fold floor covering ① upwards.
You will see vehicle identification number (VIN) ②.

Engine number



① Emission control information plate, including the certification of both federal and Californian emissions standards

② Engine number (stamped into the crankcase)

③ VIN (on the lower edge of the windshield)

Service products and capacities

Important safety notes

Service products include the following:

- fuels (e.g. gasoline, diesel)
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windshield washer fluid

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. You should therefore only use products that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Information on tested and approved products can be obtained at a Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

⚠ WARNING

Comply with all valid regulations with respect to handling, storing and disposing of service fluids. Otherwise, you could endanger persons or the environment.

Keep service fluids out of the reach of children.

For health reasons, you should prevent service fluids from coming into direct contact with your skin or clothing.

If a service fluid is swallowed, contact a physician immediately.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Capacities

	Model	Capacity	Fuel, coolant, lubricants, etc.
Engine oil and filter	All models	7.4 US qt (7.0 l)	Approved engine oils
Cooling system	All models	Approximately 8.9 US qt (8.4 l)	MB 325.0 or MB 326.0 anticorrosion/ antifreeze
Tank capacity	All models	17.4 US gal (66.0 l)	Premium-grade unleaded gasoline (at least 91 octane, average value between 96 RON/ 86 MON)
Reserve	All models	Approximately 2.1 US gal (8.0 l)	
Windshield/ headlamp cleaning system	All models	6.9 US qt (6.5 l)	MB windshield washer concentrate[35] (▷ page 307) Mixing ratio for washer fluid (▷ page 307)

Fuel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious personal injury.

Never allow sparks, flames or smoking materials near gasoline.

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and any skin or clothing contact.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging to your health.

Premium-grade unleaded gasoline

! To ensure the longevity and full performance of the engine, only premium-grade unleaded gasoline may be used.

If there is no premium-grade unleaded gasoline available and regular-grade unleaded gasoline may be used; please observe the following precautions:

- only fill the fuel tank to half full with regular-grade unleaded gasoline and fill the rest with premium-grade unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- do not drive at the maximum speed.
- avoid sudden acceleration.
- if the vehicle is carrying a light load, e.g. two passengers without luggage, do not

[35] Mixed with water or premixed washer fluid with antifreeze protection.

Mercedes-Benz Dealer E-Services

allow the engine to rev above 3,000 rpm.
- if the vehicle is fully loaded or is being operated in mountainous terrain, do not depress the accelerator pedal further than ⅔ of the pedal travel.

Fuel requirements

Use only premium-grade unleaded gasoline. The octane number should be at least 91. Details can be found on the gas pump. The octane number is the average value of the Research Octane Number (RON) and the Motor Octane Number (MON): (RON + MON) / 2, also known as knock resistance.

Reformulated Gasoline (RFG) and/or unleaded gasoline with additives can be used if the concentration of the additives in the fuel does not exceed 10%, e.g.:

- Ethanol
- TAME
- ETBE
- IPA
- TBA

For MTBE, the concentration should not exceed 15%.

The concentration of methanol in gasoline including other additives must not exceed 3%.

Using mixtures of methanol and ethanol is not permitted. Gasohol, a mixture of 10% ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

All of these mix fuels must fulfill the fuel requirements, e.g.:

- knock resistance
- boiling point
- vapor pressure

Additives in gasoline

One of the main problems of poor fuel quality is the forming of deposits that are caused during the gasoline combustion process. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have the additives.

If you use fuels without these additives for an extended period of time, there may be a buildup of carbon deposits, especially on the inlet valves and in the combustion chamber.

This could lead to engine problems, e.g.:

- longer engine warm-up phase
- uneven idle
- engine noise
- misfiring
- loss of power

Carbon deposits may form if the availability of gasoline with relevant additives is insufficient (in certain regions). In this case, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of additives that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or go to the Internet site http://www.mbusa.com (USA only) for a list of approved products. Observe the instructions for use on the product label.

Do not mix other fuel additives with fuel. This causes unnecessary costs and could damage the engine.

! Do not refuel with low-grade fuel and do not use fuel additives that are not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Damage to or malfunctions of the fuel system may otherwise occur.

Engine oil

Please bear the following in mind

The engine oils are matched to the performance of Mercedes-Benz engines and service intervals. You should therefore only use engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with maintenance systems.

For a list of approved engine oils and oil filters, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or go to the Internet site http://www.mbusa.com (USA only).

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

! Never use engine oil or an oil filter of a specification other than is necessary to fulfill the prescribed service intervals. Do not change the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer replacement intervals than those prescribed. You could otherwise cause engine damage or damage to the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Follow the instructions in the service interval display regarding the oil change. Otherwise, you may damage the engine and the exhaust gas aftertreatment.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Model	Engine model	MB Approval
GLK 350[36] GLK 350 4MATIC	272	229.5

i MB approval is indicated on the oil containers.

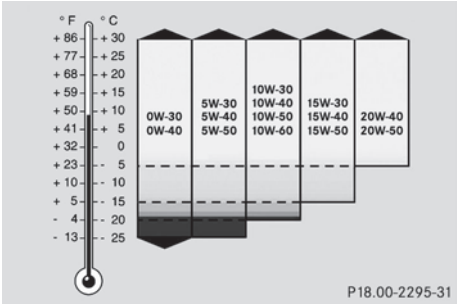
Additives

! Do not use any additives in the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Engine oil viscosity

Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, this means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin.

Select an engine oil with an SAE (viscosity) classification suitable for the prevailing outside temperatures. The following table shows the correct SAE classification to be used. The low-temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly, e.g. as a result of aging, soot and fuel deposits. It is therefore strongly recommended that you carry out regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.



Refrigerant of the air-conditioning system

The air-conditioning system is filled with R134a refrigerant and a special PAG lubricant.

! Never use refrigerant R 12 (CFC) or mineral lubricants. Otherwise, you could damage the air-conditioning system.

Brake fluid

⚠ **WARNING**

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air; this lowers its boiling point.

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at regular intervals. The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Service Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz. Information about approved brake fluids can be obtained from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

[36] USA only.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Coolant

Important safety notes

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with coolant that contains an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor that ensures protection down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).

! Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. Otherwise, the engine could be damaged.

Further information on coolants and on filling can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Approval 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. You can also consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

If the coolant has antifreeze protection down to -35 °F (-37 °C), the boiling point of the coolant under operating conditions is approximately 266 °F (130 °C).

Your vehicle has a range of aluminum components. Aluminum components in the engine make it necessary to use antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor coolant that has been specifically formulated to protect the aluminum parts. Using other antifreeze/corrosion inhibitors without these characteristics affects the service life.

The coolant must be used throughout the year in order to maintain the necessary corrosion protection and to provide protection from overheating. In the Service Booklet, you can find information on the intervals for renewal.

The renewal interval is determined by the coolant type and the engine cooling system design. The renewal interval in the Service Booklet is only valid if the coolant is renewed or filled up with Mercedes-Benz approved products. Therefore, only use MB 325.0 or 326.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze or another Mercedes-Benz approved product of the same specification.

Information on other products with the same specifications that are approved by Mercedes-Benz can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

The coolant is checked at every maintenance interval at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -35 °F (-37 °C).
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection to -49 °F [-45 °C]); otherwise, heat will not dissipate as effectively.

If the coolant level is too low, MB 325.0 or 326.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze should be added. Have the engine cooling system checked for possible leaks.

Windshield/headlamp cleaning system

⚠ WARNING

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS

Use MB SummerFit windshield washer concentrate at temperatures above freezing:

▶ Mix 1 part MB SummerFit with 100 parts water.

Use MB WinterFit windshield washer concentrate at temperatures below freezing:

▶ At temperatures down to 14 °F(- 10 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit with 2 parts water.

▶ At temperatures down to - 4 °F(- 20 °C): mix 1 part MB WinterFit with 1 part water.

▶ At temperatures down to - 20.2 °F(- 29 °C): mix 2 parts MB WinterFit with 1 part water.

! Only SummerFit and WinterFit can be mixed. Otherwise, the jets could become blocked.

Vehicle data

For the specified vehicle data, please note that:

- The heights specified may vary due to:
  - tires
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment

All models	
Vehicle length	178.3 in (4528 mm)
Vehicle length[37]	179.4 in (4556 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	79.4 in (2016 mm)
Vehicle height	66.5 in (1688 mm)
Vehicle height[37]	66.4 in (1686 mm)
Wheelbase	108.5 in (2755 mm)
Front track	61.7 in (1568 mm)

All models	
Rear track	62.5 in (1589 mm)
Ground clearance[38]	8.2 in (208 mm)
Turning circle	37.7 ft (11.50 m)
Maximum roof load	Maximum 165 lb (75 kg)

Trailer tow hitch

Mounting dimensions

⚠ **WARNING**

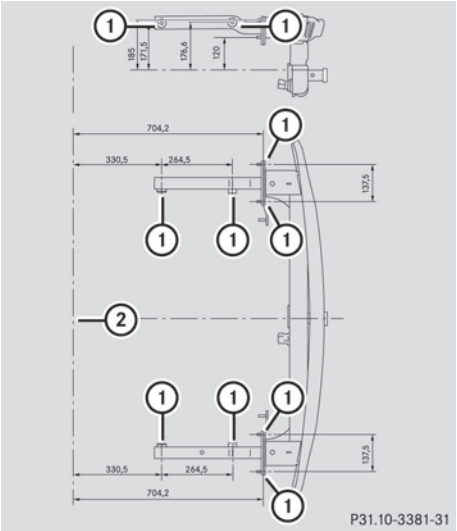
Only have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the engine cooling system and drive train may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.

37 Vehicles with the AMG Sports package.

38 Vehicle loaded and ready to drive: fuel tank full, all fluids filled, with driver.

Information Provided by: DEALER E-PROCESS



Anchorage points for the trailer tow hitch (example)

① Anchorage points

② Rear axle center line

Trailer loads

Missing values were not available at time of going to print.

	All models
Permissible trailer load, unbraked	
Permissible trailer load, braked[39]	3500 lbs (1588 kg)
Maximum drawbar noseweight[40]	
Permissible rear axle load when towing a trailer	

39 At a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill.

40 The drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load.

Information Provided by DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

http://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Editorial office

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Daimler AG.

As at 16.02.2011

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS

2045843682

Order no. 6515 0751 13 Part no. 204 584 36 82 Edition A 2012

Information Provided by:
DEALER E-PROCESS